WORD BY WORD

Second Edition

PICTURE DICTIONARY

Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss

PEARSON
Longman

Not for Sale in the U.S.

WORD BY WORD

Second Edition

PICTURE DICTIONARY

Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss

Illustrated by
Richard E. Hill

PEARSON
Longman

Not for Sale in the U.S.

1 Personal Information and Family

Personal Information 1
Family Members I 2
Family Members II 3

2 Common Everyday Activities and Language

The Classroom 4
Classroom Actions 6
Prepositions 8
Everyday Activities I 9
Everyday Activities II 10
Leisure Activities 11
Everyday Conversation 12
The Weather 14

3 Numbers / Time / Money / Calendar

Numbers 15
Time 16
Money 17
The Calendar 18
Time Expressions and Seasons 19

4 Home

Types of Housing and Communities 20
The Living Room 21
The Dining Room 22
The Bedroom 23
The Kitchen 24
The Baby's Room 25
The Bathroom 26
Outside the Home 27
The Apartment Building 28
Household Problems and Repairs 30
Cleaning Your Home 32
Home Supplies 33
Tools and Hardware 34
Gardening Tools and Actions 35

5 Community

Places Around Town I 36
Places Around Town II 38
The City 40

6 Describing

People and Physical Descriptions 42
Describing People and Things 44
Describing Physical States and Emotions 46

7 Food

Fruits 48
Vegetables 49
Meat, Poultry, and Seafood 50
Dairy Products, Juices, and Beverages 51
Deli, Frozen Foods, and Snack Foods 52
Groceries 53
Household Supplies, Baby Products, and Pet Food 54
The Supermarket 55
Containers and Quantities 56
Units of Measure 57
Food Preparation and Recipes 58
Kitchen Utensils and Cookware 59
Fast Food 60
The Coffee Shop and Sandwiches 61
The Restaurant 62
A Restaurant Menu 64

8 Colors and Clothing

Colors 65
Clothing 66
Outerwear 67
Sleepwear and Underwear 68
Exercise Clothing and Footwear 69
Jewelry and Accessories 70
Describing Clothing 71
Clothing Problems and Alterations 72
Laundry 73

9 Shopping

The Department Store 74
Shopping 75
Video and Audio Equipment 76
Telephones and Cameras 77
Computers 78
The Toy Store 79

10 Community Services

The Bank 80
Finances 81
The Post Office 82
The Library 83
Community Institutions 84
Crime and Emergencies 85

11 Health

The Body 86
Ailments, Symptoms, and Injuries 88
First Aid 90
Medical Emergencies and Illnesses 91
The Medical Exam 92
Medical and Dental Procedures 93
Medical Advice 94
Medicine 95
Medical Specialists 96
The Hospital 97
Personal Hygiene 98
Baby Care 100

12 School, Subjects, and Activities

Types of Schools 101
The School 102
School Subjects 103
Extracurricular Activities 104
Mathematics 105
Measurements and Geometric Shapes 106
English Language Arts and Composition 107
Literature and Writing 108
Geography 109
Science 110
The Universe 111

13 Work

Occupations I 112
Occupations II 114
Job Skills and Activities 116
Job Search 118
The Workplace 119
Office Supplies and Equipment 120
The Factory 121
The Construction Site 122
Job Safety 123

14 Transportation and Travel

Public Transportation 124
Types of Vehicles 125
Car Parts and Maintenance 126
Highways and Streets 128
Prepositions of Motion 129
Traffic Signs and Directions 130
The Airport 131
Airplane Travel 132
The Hotel 133

15 Recreation and Entertainment

Hobbies, Crafts, and Games 134
Places to Go 136
The Park and the Playground 137
The Beach 138
Outdoor Recreation 139
Individual Sports and Recreation 140
Team Sports 142
Team Sports Equipment 143
Winter Sports and Recreation 144
Water Sports and Recreation 145
Sport and Exercise Actions 146
Entertainment 147
Types of Entertainment 148
Musical Instruments 150

16 Nature

The Farm and Farm Animals 151
Animals and Pets 152
Birds and Insects 154
Fish, Sea Animals, and Reptiles 155
Trees, Plants, and Flowers 156
Energy, Conservation, and the Environment 158
Natural Disasters 159

17 International Travel and Tourism

Types of Travel 160
Arriving at a Destination 161
Hotel Communication 162
Tourist Activities 163
Tourist Communication 164

Appendix

Maps:
- The World 166
- North America, Central America, and the Caribbean 168
- South America 169
- Europe 170
- Africa and the Middle East 171
- Asia and Australia 172

Countries, Nationalities, and Languages 173
Verb Lists 174
Glossary 176
Numbers, Days of the Week, Months of the Year 194
Thematic Index 195

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
1 **Personal Information and Family**	• Asking for & giving personal information • Identifying information on a form • Spelling name aloud • Identifying family members • Introducing others	• Telling about yourself • Telling about family members • Drawing a family tree
2 **Common Everyday Activities and Language**	• Identifying classroom objects & locations • Identifying classroom actions • Giving & following simple classroom commands • Identifying everyday & leisure activities • Inquiring by phone about a person's activities • Asking about a person's plan for future activities • Social communication: Greeting people, Leave taking, Introducing yourself & others, Getting someone's attention, Expressing gratitude, Saying you don't understand, Calling someone on the telephone • Describing the weather • Interpreting temperatures on a thermometer (Fahrenheit & Centigrade) • Describing the weather forecast for tomorrow	• Describing a classroom • Making a list of daily activities • Describing daily routine • Making a list of planned activities • Describing favorite leisure activities • Describing the weather
3 **Numbers/ Time/ Money/ Calendar**	• Using cardinal & ordinal numbers • Giving information about age, number of family members, residence • Telling time • Indicating time of events • Asking for information about arrival & departure times • Identifying coins & currency – names & values • Making & asking for change • Identifying days of the week • Identifying months of the year • Asking about the year, month, day, date • Asking about the date of a birthday, anniversary, appointment • Giving date of birth	• Describing numbers of students in a class • Identifying a country's population • Describing daily schedule with times • Telling about time management • Telling about the use of time in different cultures or countries • Describing the cost of purchases • Describing coins & currency of other countries • Describing weekday & weekend activities • Telling about favorite day of the week & month of the year
4 **Home**	• Identifying types of housing & communities • Requesting a taxi • Calling 911 for an ambulance • Identifying rooms of a home • Identifying furniture • Complimenting • Asking for information in a store • Locating items in a store • Asking about items on sale • Asking the location of items at home • Telling about past weekend activities • Identifying locations in an apartment building • Identifying ways to look for housing: classified ads, listings, vacancy signs • Renting an apartment • Describing household problems • Securing home repair services • Making a suggestion • Identifying household cleaning items, home supplies, & tools • Asking to borrow an item • Describing current home activities & plans for future activities	• Describing types of housing where people live • Describing rooms & furniture in a residence • Telling about baby products & early child-rearing practices in different countries • Telling about personal experiences with repairing things • Describing an apartment building • Describing household cleaning chores
5 **Community**	• Identifying places in the community • Exchanging greetings • Asking & giving the location of places in the community • Identifying government buildings, services, & other places in a city/town center • Identifying modes of transportation in a city/town center	• Describing places in a neighborhood • Making a list of places, people, & actions observed at an intersection

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
6 Describing	• Describing people by age • Describing people by physical characteristics • Describing a suspect or missing person to a police officer • Describing people & things using adjectives • Describing physical states & emotions • Expressing concern about another person's physical state or emotion	• Describing physical characteristics of yourself & family members • Describing physical characteristics of a favorite actor or actress or other famous person • Describing things at home & in the community • Telling about personal experiences with different emotions
7 Food	• Identifying food items (fruits, vegetables, meat, poultry, seafood, dairy products, juices, beverages, deli, frozen foods, snack foods, groceries) • Identifying non-food items purchased in a supermarket (e.g., household supplies, baby products, pet food) • Determining food needs to make a shopping list • Asking the location of items in a supermarket • Identifying supermarket sections • Requesting items at a service counter in a supermarket • Identifying supermarket checkout area personnel & items • Identifying food containers & quantities • Identifying units of measure • Asking for & giving recipe instructions • Complimenting someone on a recipe • Offering to help with food preparation • Identifying food preparation actions • Identifying kitchen utensils & cookware • Asking to borrow an item • Comprehending product advertising • Ordering fast food items, coffee shop items, & sandwiches • Indicating a shortage of supplies to a co-worker or supervisor • Taking customers' orders at a food service counter • Identifying restaurant objects, personnel, & actions • Making & following requests at work • Identifying & correctly positioning silverware & plates in a table setting • Inquiring in person about restaurant job openings • Ordering from a restaurant menu • Taking customers' orders as a waiter or waitress in a restaurant	• Describing favorite & least favorite foods • Describing foods in different countries • Making a shopping list • Describing places to shop for food • Telling about differences between supermarkets & food stores in different countries • Making a list of items in kitchen cabinets & the refrigerator • Describing recycling practices • Describing a favorite recipe using units of measure • Telling about use of kitchen utensils & cookware • Telling about experience with different types of restaurants • Describing restaurants and menus in different countries • Describing favorite foods ordered in restaurants
8 Colors and Clothing	• Identifying colors • Complimenting someone on clothing • Identifying clothing items, including outerwear, sleepwear, underwear, exercise clothing, footwear, jewelry, & accessories • Talking about appropriate clothing for different weather conditions • Expressing clothing needs to a store salesperson • Locating clothing items • Inquiring about ownership of found clothing items • Indicating loss of a clothing item • Asking about sale prices in a clothing store • Reporting theft of a clothing item to the police • Stating preferences during clothing shopping • Expressing problems with clothing & the need for alterations • Identifying laundry objects & activities • Locating laundry products in a store	• Describing the flags of different countries • Telling about emotions associated with different colors • Telling about clothing & colors you like to wear • Describing clothing worn at different occasions (e.g., going to schools, parties, weddings) • Telling about clothing worn in different weather conditions • Telling about clothing worn during exercise activities • Telling about footwear worn during different activities • Describing the color, material, size, & pattern of favorite clothing items • Comparing clothing fashions now & a long time ago • Telling about who does laundry at home

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
9 Shopping	• Identifying departments & services in a department store • Asking the location of items in a department store • Asking to buy, return, exchange, try on, & pay for department store items • Asking about regular & sales prices, discounts, & sales tax • Interpreting a sales receipt • Offering assistance to customers as a salesperson • Expressing needs to a salesperson in a store • Identifying electronics products, including video & audio equipment, telephones, cameras, & computers • Identifying components of a computer & common computer software • Complimenting someone about an item & inquiring where it was purchased • Asking a salesperson for advice about different brands of a product • Identifying common toys & other items in a toy store • Asking for advice about an appropriate gift for a child	• Describing a department store • Telling about stores that have sales • Telling about an item purchased on sale • Comparing different types & brands of video & audio equipment • Describing telephones & cameras • Describing personal use of a computer • Sharing opinions about how computers have changed the world • Telling about popular toys in different countries • Telling about favorite childhood toys
10 Community Services	• Requesting bank services & transactions (e.g., deposit, withdrawal, cashing a check, obtaining traveler's checks, opening an account, applying for a loan, exchanging currency) • Identifying bank personnel • Identifying bank forms • Asking about acceptable forms of payment (cash, check, credit card, money order, traveler's check) • Identifying household bills (rent, utilities, etc.) • Identifying family finance documents & actions • Following instructions to use an ATM machine • Requesting post office services & transactions • Identifying types of mail & mail services • Identifying different ways to buy stamps • Requesting non-mail services available at the post office (money order, selective service registration, passport application) • Identifying & locating library sections, services, & personnel • Asking how to find a book in the library • Identifying community institutions, services, and personnel (police, fire, city government, public works, recreation, sanitation, religious institutions) • Identifying types of emergency vehicles • Reporting a crime • Identifying community mishaps (gas leak, water main break, etc.) • Expressing concern about community problems	• Describing use of bank services • Telling about household bills & amounts paid • Telling about the person responsible for household finances • Describing use of ATM machines • Describing use of postal services • Comparing postal systems in different countries • Telling about experience using a library • Telling about the location of community institutions • Describing experiences using community institutions • Telling about crime in the community • Describing experience with a crime or emergency
11 Health	• Identifying parts of the body & key internal organs • Describing ailments, symptoms, & injuries • Asking about the health of another person • Identifying items in a first-aid kit • Describing medical emergencies • Identifying emergency medical procedures (CPR, rescue breathing, Heimlich maneuver) • Calling 911 to report a medical emergency • Identifying major illnesses • Talking with a friend or co-worker about illness in one's family • Following instructions during a medical examination • Identifying medical personnel, equipment, & supplies in medical & dental offices • Understanding medical & dental personnel's description of procedures during treatment • Understanding a doctor's medical advice and instructions • Identifying over-the-counter medications • Understanding dosage instructions on medicine labels • Identifying medical specialists • Indicating the date & time of a medical appointment • Identifying hospital departments & personnel • Identifying equipment in a hospital room • Identifying actions & items related to personal hygiene • Locating personal care products in a store • Identifying actions & items related to baby care	• Describing self • Telling about a personal experience with an illness or injury • Describing remedies or treatments for common problems (cold, stomachache, insect bite, hiccups) • Describing experience with a medical emergency • Describing a medical examination • Describing experience with a medical or dental procedure • Telling about medical advice received • Telling about over-the-counter medications used • Comparing use of medications in different countries • Describing experience with a medical specialist • Describing a hospital stay • Making a list of personal care items needed for a trip • Comparing baby products in different countries

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion

12
School, Subjects, and Activities
	• Identifying types of educational institutions
	• Giving information about previous education during a job interview
	• Identifying school locations & personnel
	• Identifying school subjects
	• Identifying extracurricular activities
	• Sharing after-school plans
	• MATH:
	  • Asking & answering basic questions during a math class
	  • Using fractions to indicate sale prices
	  • Using percents to indicate test scores & probability in weather forecasts
	  • Identifying high school math subjects
	  • Using measurement terms to indicate height, width, depth, length, distance
	  • Interpreting metric measurements
	  • Identifying types of lines, geometric shapes, & solid figures
	• ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS:
	  • Identifying types of sentences
	  • Identifying parts of speech
	  • Identifying punctuation marks
	  • Providing feedback during peer-editing
	  • Identifying steps of the writing process
	  • Identifying types of literature
	  • Identifying forms of writing
	• GEOGRAPHY:
	  • Identifying geographical features & bodies of water
	  • Identifying natural environments (desert, jungle, rainforest, etc.)
	• SCIENCE:
	  • Identifying science classroom/laboratory equipment
	  • Asking about equipment needed to do a science procedure
	  • Identifying steps of the scientific method
	  • Identifying key terms to describe the universe, solar system, & space exploration
		• Telling about different types of schools in the community
		• Telling about schools attended, where, when, & subjects studied
		• Describing a school
		• Comparing schools in different countries
		• Telling about favorite school subject
		• Telling about extracurricular activities
		• Comparing extracurricular activities in different countries
		• Describing math education
		• Telling about something bought on sale
		• Researching & sharing information about population statistics using percents
		• Describing favorite books & authors
		• Describing newspapers & magazines read
		• Telling about use of different types of written communication
		• Describing the geography of your country
		• Describing geographical features experienced
		• Describing experience with scientific equipment
		• Describing science education
		• Brainstorming a science experiment & describing each step of the scientific method
		• Drawing & naming a constellation
		• Expressing an opinion about the importance of space exploration

13 **Work**	• Identifying occupations • Stating work experience (including length of time in an occupation) during a job interview • Talking about occupation during social conversation • Expressing job aspirations • Identifying job skills & work activities • Indicating job skills during an interview (including length of time) • Identifying types of job advertisements (help wanted signs, job notices, classified ads) • Interpreting abbreviations in job advertisements • Identifying each step in a job-search process • Identifying workplace locations, furniture, equipment, & personnel • Identifying common office tasks • Asking the location of a co-worker • Engaging in small-talk with co-workers • Identifying common office supplies • Making requests at work • Repeating to confirm understanding of a request or instruction • Identifying factory locations, equipment, & personnel • Asking the location of workplace departments & personnel to orient oneself as a new employee • Asking about the location & activities of a co-worker • Identifying construction site machinery, equipment, and building materials • Asking a co-worker for a workplace item • Warning a co-worker of a safety hazard • Asking whether there is a sufficient supply of workplace materials • Identifying job safety equipment • Interpreting warning signs at work • Reminding someone to use safety equipment • Asking the location of emergency equipment at work	• Career exploration: sharing ideas about occupations that are interesting, difficult • Describing occupation & occupations of family members • Describing job skills • Describing a familiar job (skill requirements, qualifications, hours, salary) • Telling about how people found their jobs • Telling about experience with a job search or job interview • Describing a familiar workplace • Telling about office & school supplies used • Describing a nearby factory & working conditions there • Comparing products produced by factories in different countries • Describing building materials used in ones dwelling • Describing a nearby construction site • Telling about experience with safety equipment • Describing the use of safety equipment in the community

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
14 Transportation and Travel	• Identifying modes of local & inter-city public transportation • Expressing intended mode of travel • Asking about a location to obtain transportation (bus stop, bus station, train station, subway station) • Locating ticket counters, information booths, fare card machines, & information signage in transportation stations • Identifying types of vehicles • Indicating to a car salesperson need for a type of vehicle • Describing a car accident • Identifying parts of a car & maintenance items • Indicating a problem with a car • Requesting service or assistance at a service station • Identifying types of highway lanes & markings, road structures (tunnels, bridges, etc.), traffic signage, & local intersection road markings • Reporting the location of an accident • Giving & following driving directions (using prepositions of motion) • Interpreting traffic signs • Warning a driver about an upcoming sign • Interpreting compass directions • Asking for driving directions • Following instructions during a driver's test • Repeating to confirm instructions • Identifying airport locations & personnel (check-in, security, gate, baggage claim, Customs & Immigration) • Asking for location of places & personnel at an airport • Indicating loss of travel documents or other items • Identifying airplane sections, seating areas, emergency equipment, & flight personnel • Identifying steps in the process of airplane travel (actions in the security area, at the gate, boarding, & being seated) • Following instructions of airport security personnel, gate attendants, & flight crew • Identifying sections of a hotel & personnel • Asking for location of places & personnel in a hotel	• Describing mode of travel to different places in the community • Describing local public transportation • Comparing transportation in different countries • Telling about common types of vehicles in different countries • Expressing opinion about favorite type of vehicle & manufacturer • Expressing opinion about most important features to look for when making a car purchase • Describing experience with car repairs • Describing a local highway • Describing a local intersection • Telling about dangerous traffic areas where many accidents occur • Describing your route from home to school • Describing how to get to different places from home and school • Describing local traffic signs • Comparing traffic signs in different countries • Describing a familiar airport • Telling about an experience with Customs & Immigration • Describing an air travel experience • Using imagination: being an airport security officer giving passengers instructions; being a flight attendant giving passengers instructions before take-off • Describing a familiar hotel • Expressing opinion about hotel jobs that are most interesting, most difficult
15 Recreation and Entertainment	• Identifying common hobbies, crafts, & games & related materials/equipment • Describing favorite leisure activities • Purchasing craft supplies, equipment, & other products in a store • Asking for & offering a suggestion for a leisure activity • Identifying places to go for outdoor recreation, entertainment, culture, etc. • Describing past weekend activities • Describing activities planned for a future day off or weekend • Identifying features & equipment in a park & playground • Asking the location of a park feature or equipment • Warning a child to be careful on playground equipment • Identifying features of a beach, common beach items, & personnel • Identifying indoor & outdoor recreation activities & sports, & related equipment & supplies • Asking if someone remembered an item when preparing for an activity • Identifying team sports & terms for players, playing fields, & equipment • Commenting on a player's performance during a game • Indicating that you can't find an item • Asking the location of sports equipment in a store • Reminding someone of items needed for a sports activity • Identifying types of winter/water sports, recreation, & equipment • Engaging in small talk about favorite sports & recreation activities • Using the telephone to inquire whether a store sells a product • Making & responding to an invitation • Following a teacher or coach's instructions during sports practice, P.E. class, & an exercise class • Identifying types of entertainment & cultural events, & the performers • Commenting on a performance • Identifying genres of music, plays, movies, & TV programs • Expressing likes about types of entertainment • Identifying musical instruments • Complimenting someone on musical ability	• Describing a favorite hobby, craft, or game • Comparing popular games in different countries, and how to play them • Describing favorite places to go & activities there • Describing a local park & playground • Describing a favorite beach & items used there • Describing an outdoor recreation experience • Describing favorite individual sports & recreation activities • Describing favorite team sports & famous players • Comparing popular sports in different countries • Describing experience with winter or water sports & recreation • Expressing opinions about Winter Olympics sports (most exciting, most dangerous) • Describing exercise habits & routines • Using imagination: being an exercise instructor leading a class • Telling about favorite types of entertainment • Comparing types of entertainment popular in different countries • Telling about favorite performers • Telling about favorite types of music, movies, & TV programs • Describing experience with a musical instrument • Comparing typical musical instruments in different countries

Unit / Theme	Communication Skills	Writing & Discussion
16 **Nature**	• Identifying places & people on a farm • Identifying farm animals & crops • Identifying animals & pets • Identifying birds & insects • Identifying fish, sea animals, amphibians, & reptiles • Asking about the presence of wildlife in an area • Identifying trees, plants, & flowers • Identifying key parts of a tree and flower • Asking for information about trees & flowers • Warning someone about poisonous vegetation in an area • Identifying sources of energy • Describing the kind of energy used to heat homes & for cooking • Expressing an opinion about good future sources of energy • Identifying behaviors that promote conservation (recycling, conserving energy, conserving water, carpooling) • Expressing concern about environmental problems • Identifying different kinds of natural disasters	• Comparing farms in different countries • Telling about local animals, animals in a zoo, & common local birds & insects • Comparing common pets in different countries • Using imagination: what animal you would like to be, & why • Telling a popular folk tale or children's story about animals, birds, or insects • Describing fish, sea animals, & reptiles in different countries • Identifying endangered species • Expressing opinions about wildlife – most interesting, beautiful, dangerous • Describing local trees & flowers, & favorites • Comparing different cultures' use of flowers at weddings, funerals, holidays, & hospitals • Expressing an opinion about an environmental problem • Telling about how people prepare for natural disasters

17 **International Travel and Tourism**	• TYPES OF TRAVEL:
	  • Identifying types of travel (business & family trips, tours, modes of travel)
	  • Identifying ways to book a trip
	  • Talking about travel plans
	• ARRIVING AT A DESTINATION:
	  • Locating airport services upon arrival at a destination
	  • Identifying travel documents (passport, visa, baggage claim check, customs declaration form)
	  • Producing travel documents when requested by airport personnel
	  • Passing through immigration/passport control: explaining the purpose of a trip (business/pleasure) and length of stay
	  • Passing through customs: responding to questions and requests of customs official (stating number of bags; opening bags when requested)
	• HOTEL COMMUNICATION:
	  • Identifying different types of hotel rooms
	  • Checking in/Requesting a room
	  • Using a room telephone to request hotel services
	  • Ordering food from room service
	  • Calling housekeeping to request room supplies
	  • Calling to report a maintenance problem in a room
	  • Requesting a wake-up call
	  • Calling the concierge to make a request
	  • Calling the bell desk to request assistance checking out
	• TOURIST ACTIVITIES:
	  • Identifying common tourist activities (sightseeing, tours, exchanging money, buying souvenirs, making reservations, renting a car, getting tickets, shopping, visiting local attractions)
	  • Expressing tourist activity interests to a hotel concierge
	  • Reporting about tourist activities
	• TOURIST COMMUNICATION:
	  • Making requests (to exchange money, cash traveler's checks, purchase something, buy tickets, mail something)
	  • Inquiring about permissibility (to take photographs, eat, enter, use a cell phone, or use a credit card in various locations)
	  • Talking with local people (about where you are from, length of your stay, what you have seen, and your opinion of their city)
	  • Using emergency expressions (to call for help, to call for the police, to avoid someone who is bothering you)
	  • Understanding emergency expressions (about a fire, about an imminent hazard)
	  • Understanding a police command to stop (Freeze! Stop! Don't move!)
	  • Asking someone if they speak your language
	  • Asking someone to write down an address or other information
	  • Asking what an object is called in English while pointing to it
	  • Asking for repetition & clarification
	  • Asking someone to speak slowly
		• Telling about a trip (location, kind of trip, how it was arranged)
		• Telling about arrival at a destination
		• Telling about an experience staying in a hotel, including type of room and hotel services used
		• Telling about tourism experiences

Welcome to the second edition of the WORD BY WORD Picture Dictionary! This text presents more than 4,000 vocabulary words through vibrant illustrations and simple accessible lesson pages that are designed for clarity and ease-of-use with learners at all levels. Our goal is to help students practice English used in everyday life, in the community, in school, at work, and in international travel.

WORD BY WORD organizes the vocabulary into 17 thematic units, providing a careful research-based sequence of lessons that integrates students' development of grammar and vocabulary skills through topics that begin with the immediate world of the student and progress to the world at large. Early lessons on the family, the home, and daily activities lead to lessons on the community, school, workplace, shopping, recreation, and other topics. In addition to developing students' vocabulary, the text also serves as a comprehensive communication skills program that integrates vocabulary learning, listening and speaking skills, and themes for writing and discussion. The Scope & Sequence on the previous pages illustrates the unique curriculum and skills integration in the program.

Since each lesson in *Word by Word* is self-contained, it can be used either sequentially or in any desired order. For users' convenience, the lessons are listed in two ways: sequentially in the Table of Contents, and alphabetically in the Thematic Index. These resources, combined with the Glossary in the appendix, allow students and teachers to quickly and easily locate all words and topics in the Picture Dictionary.

The *Word by Word* Picture Dictionary is the centerpiece of the complete *Word by Word* Vocabulary Development Program, which offers a wide selection of print and media support materials for instruction at all levels.

Workbooks at different levels offer flexible options to meet students' needs. Vocabulary Workbooks at Beginning and Intermediate levels feature motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening practice. A Literacy Workbook provides all-skills practice especially appropriate for learners who are not familiar with the alphabet or who need a pre-Beginning-level introduction to English vocabulary, reading, and writing.

The Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM includes lesson-planning suggestions, community tasks, Internet weblinks, and reproducible masters to save teachers hours of lesson preparation time. An Activity Handbook with step-by-step teaching strategies for key vocabulary development activities is included in the Teacher's Guide.

The Audio Program includes all words and conversations for interactive practice and —as bonus material—an expanded selection of WordSongs for entertaining musical practice with the vocabulary.

Additional ancillary materials include Color Transparencies, Vocabulary Game Cards, a Testing Program, and ExamView CD-ROM. Bilingual Editions are also available.

Teaching Strategies

Word by Word presents vocabulary words in context. Model conversations depict situations in which people use the words in meaningful communication. These models become the basis for students to engage in dynamic, interactive practice. In addition, writing and discussion questions in each lesson encourage students to relate the vocabulary and themes to their own lives as they share experiences, thoughts, opinions, and information about themselves, their cultures, and their countries. In this way, students get to know each other "word by word."

In using *Word by Word*, we encourage you to develop approaches and strategies that are compatible with your own teaching style and the needs and abilities of your students. You may find it helpful to incorporate some of the following techniques for presenting and practicing the vocabulary in each lesson.

1. **Preview the Vocabulary:** Activate students' prior knowledge of the vocabulary by brainstorming with students the words in the lesson they already know and writing them on the board, or by having students look at the transparency or the illustration in *Word by Word* and identify the words they are familiar with.

2. **Present the Vocabulary:** Using the transparency or the illustration in the Picture Dictionary, point to the picture of each word, say the word, and have the class repeat it chorally and individually. (You can also play the word list on the Audio Program.) Check students' understanding and pronunciation of the vocabulary.

3. **Vocabulary Practice:** Have students practice the vocabulary as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Say or write a word, and have students point to the item or tell the number. Or, point to an item or give the number, and have students say the word.

4. **Model Conversation Practice:** Some lessons have model conversations that use the first word in the vocabulary list. Other models are in the form of skeletal dialogs, in which vocabulary words can be inserted. (In many skeletal dialogs, bracketed numbers indicate which words can be used for practicing the conversation. If no bracketed numbers appear, all the words in the lesson can be used.)

   The following steps are recommended for Model Conversation Practice:

   a. Preview: Have students look at the model illustration and discuss who they think the speakers are and where the conversation takes place.
   b. The teacher presents the model or plays the audio one or more times and checks students' understanding of the situation and the vocabulary.
   c. Students repeat each line of the conversation chorally and individually.
   d. Students practice the model in pairs.
   e. A pair of students presents a conversation based on the model, but using a different word from the vocabulary list.
   f. In pairs, students practice several conversations based on the model, using different words on the page.
   g. Pairs present their conversations to the class.

5. **Additional Conversation Practice:** Many lessons provide two additional skeletal dialogs for further conversation practice with the vocabulary. (These can be found in the yellow-shaded area at the bottom of the page.) Have students practice and present these conversations using any words they wish. Before they practice the additional conversations, you may want to have students listen to the sample additional conversations on the Audio Program.

6. **Spelling Practice:** Have students practice spelling the words as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Say a word, and have students spell it aloud or write it. Or, using the transparency, point to an item and have students write the word.

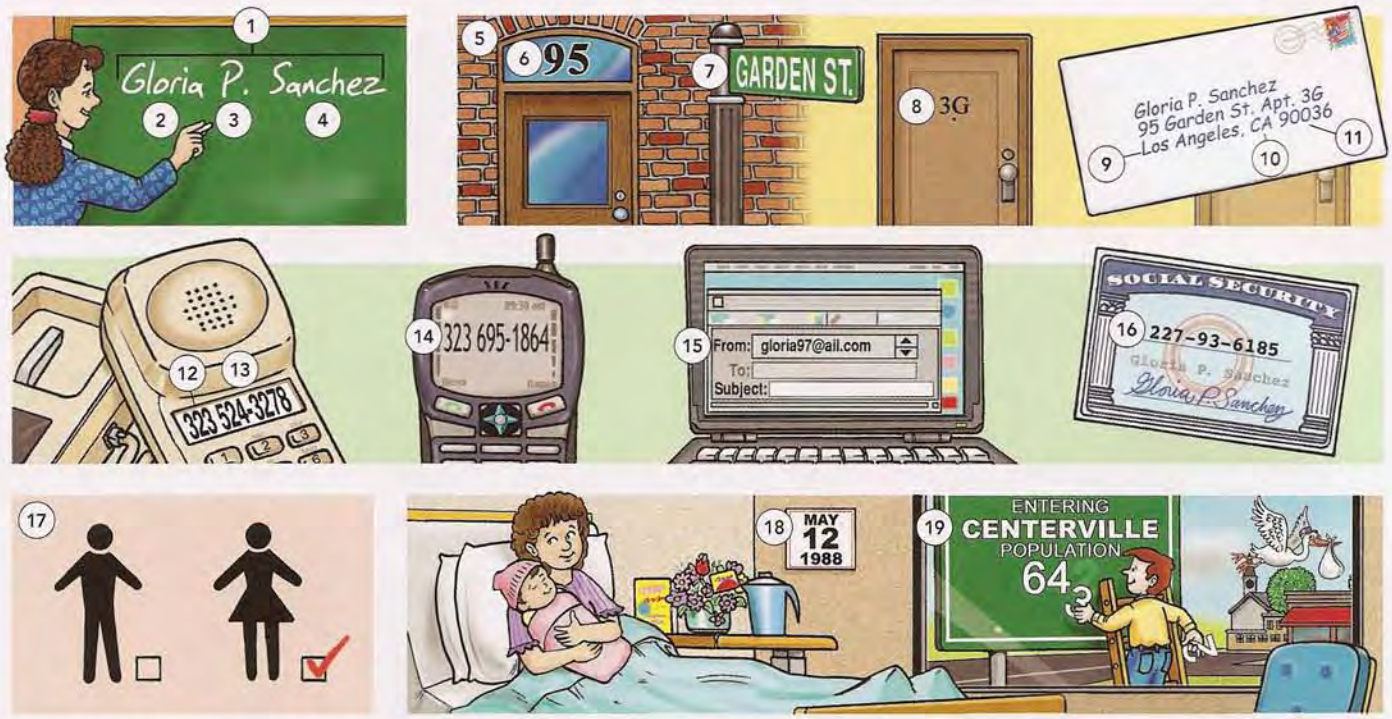
7. **Themes for Discussion, Composition, Journals, and Portfolios:** Each lesson of *Word by Word* provides one or more questions for discussion and composition. (These can be found in a blue-shaded area at the bottom of the page.) Have students respond to the questions as a class, in pairs, or in small groups. Or, have students write their responses at home, share their written work with other students, and discuss as a class, in pairs, or in small groups.

   Students may enjoy keeping a journal of their written work. If time permits, you may want to write a response in each student's journal, sharing your own opinions and experiences as well as reacting to what the student has written. If you are keeping portfolios of students' work, these compositions serve as excellent examples of students' progress in learning English.

8. **Communication Activities:** The *Word by Word* Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM provides a wealth of games, tasks, brainstorming, discussion, movement, drawing, miming, role-playing, and other activities designed to take advantage of students' different learning styles and particular abilities and strengths. For each lesson, choose one or more of these activities to reinforce students' vocabulary learning in a way that is stimulating, creative, and enjoyable.

WORD BY WORD aims to offer students a communicative, meaningful, and lively way of practicing English vocabulary. In conveying to you the substance of our program, we hope that we have also conveyed the spirit: that learning vocabulary can be genuinely interactive . . . relevant to our students' lives . . . responsive to students' differing strengths and learning styles . . . and fun!

Steven J. Molinsky
Bill Bliss



Registration Form

Name Gloria (First) P. (Middle Initial) Sanchez (Last)

Address 95 (Number) Garden Street (Street) 3G (Apartment Number)

Los Angeles (City) CA (State) 90036 (Zip Code)

Telephone 323-524-3278 Cell Phone 323-695-1864

E-Mail Address gloria97@ail.com SSN 227-93-6185 Sex M_ F X

Date of Birth 5/12/88 Place of Birth Centerville, Texas

1 name / **full name**
2 first name / **given name**
3 middle initial
4 last name/family name/ surname
5 address
6 street number
7 street
8 apartment number
9 city
10 state **province country**
11 zip code **/postal code**
12 area code
13 telephone number/ phone number
14 cell phone number **/mobile**
15 e-mail address
16 social security number **(SSN)**
17 sex **gender sexuality male&female**
18 date of birth
19 place of birth
20 State ID Card (identification)
21 Driver's license
22 Permanent Resident Card
23 VISA **24 Passport**
25 Personality
26 signature 27 nationality
28 Marital status:Single/married/Widowed/Divorced widower/widow

Where do you live?
What city/state/province do you live in?
Toronto is a city in Ontario/I live in....
Which country is Beijing in?
I'm sorry. Could you repeat that please?
When were you born?

A. What's your **name**?
B. Gloria P. Sanchez.

A. What's your **1,2,3,4,5,8,13,14,15,18,19**
B. .....
A. Did you say .....?
B. Yes. That's right.

A. What's your last name?
B. .....
A. How do you spell that?
B. .....

Tell about yourself:
My name is .....
My address is .....
My telephone number is .....

I live on Washington Street
I live at 233 Galaxy Road

Now interview a friend.

FAMILY MEMBERS I

1 husband
2 wife

parents
3 father
4 mother

children
5 daughter
6 son
7 baby

siblings
8 sister
9 brother

grandparents
10 grandmother
11 grandfather

grandchildren
12 granddaughter
13 grandson

A. Who is he?
B. He's my **husband**.
A. What's his name?
B. His name is *Jack*.

A. Who is she?
B. She's my **wife**.
A. What's her name?
B. Her name is *Nancy*.

A. I'd like to introduce my _____.
B. Nice to meet you.
C. Nice to meet you, too.

A. What's your _____'s name?
B. His/Her name is .....

Who are the people in your family? What are their names?

Tell about photos of family members.

Helen Walter

Jack Nancy Frank Linda

Jennifer Timmy Alan

1 uncle
2 aunt
3 niece
4 nephew
5 cousin
6 mother-in-law
7 father-in-law
8 son-in-law
9 daughter-in-law
10 brother-in-law
11 sister-in-law

(1) Jack is Alan's ____.
(2) Nancy is Alan's ____.
(3) Jennifer is Frank and Linda's ____.
(4) Timmy is Frank and Linda's ____.
(5) Alan is Jennifer and Timmy's ____.
(6) Helen is Jack's ____.
(7) Walter is Jack's ____.
(8) Jack is Helen and Walter's ____.
(9) Linda is Helen and Walter's ____.
(10) Frank is Jack's ____.
(11) Linda is Jack's ____.

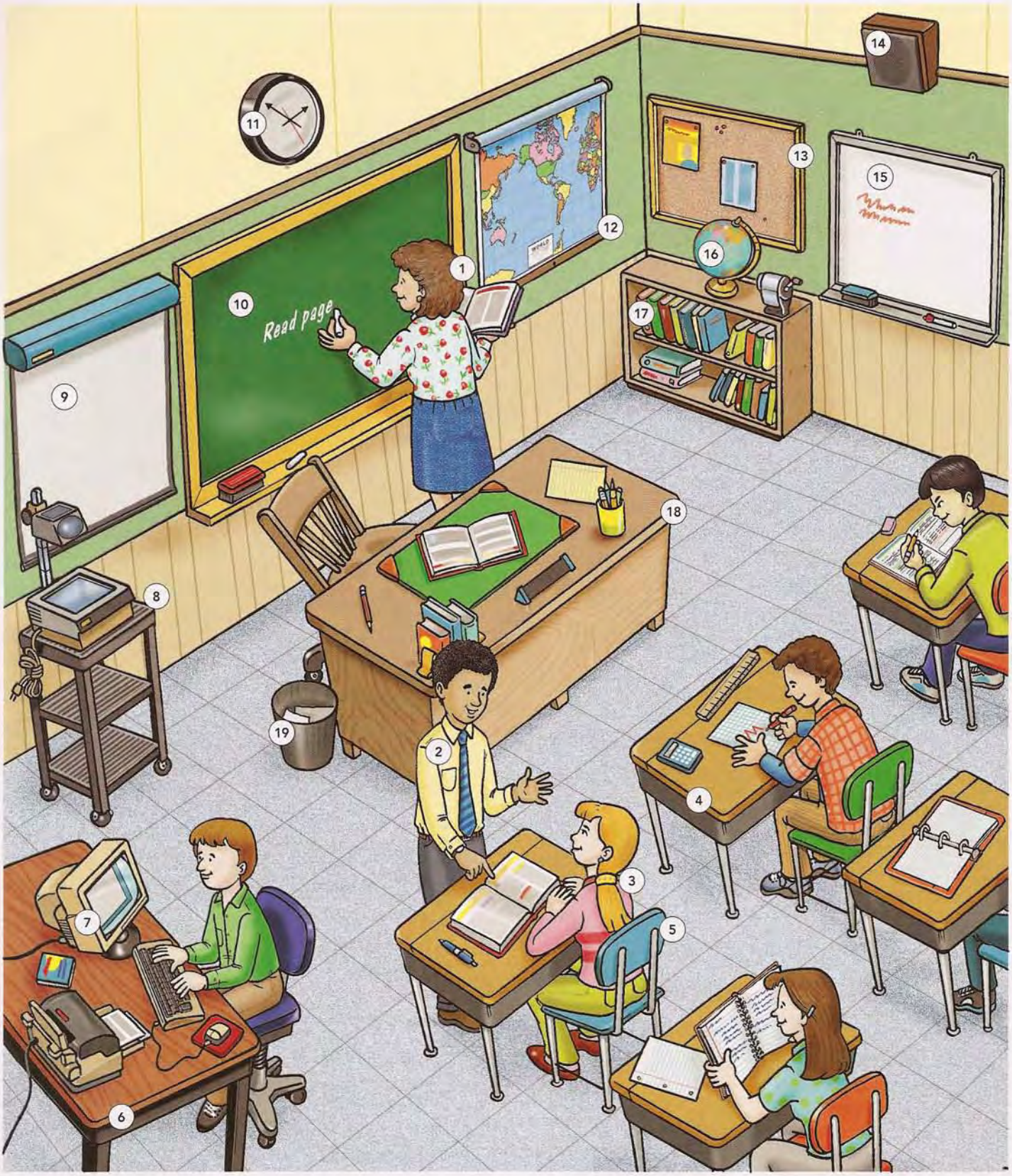
A. Who is he/she?
B. He's/She's my _____.
A. What's his/her name?
B. His/Her name is _____.

A. Let me introduce my _____.
B. I'm glad to meet you.
C. Nice meeting you, too.

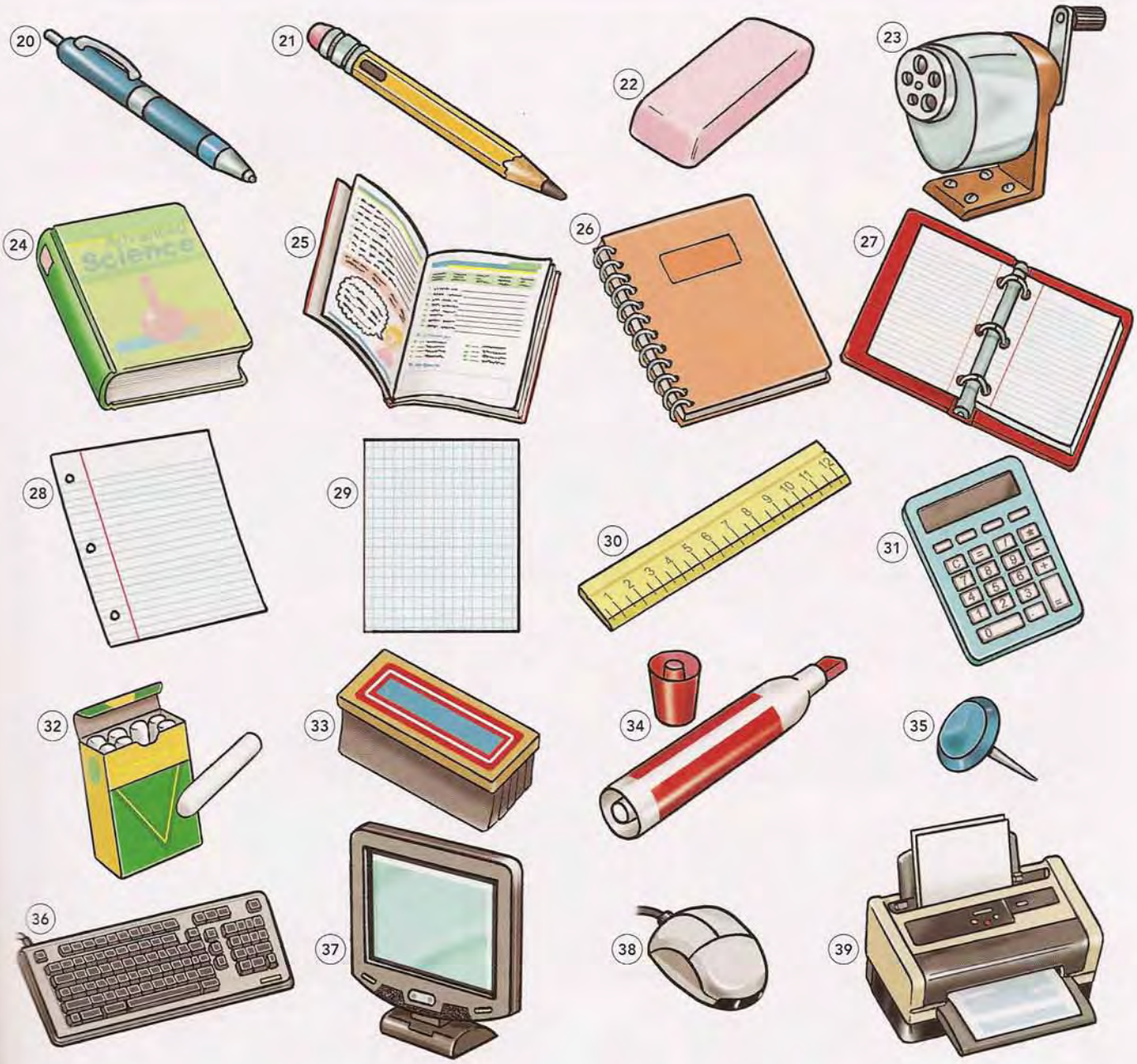
Tell about your relatives:
What are their names?
Where do they live?

Draw your family tree and tell about it.

THE CLASSROOM



1 teacher
2 teacher's aide
3 student
4 desk
5 seat/chair
6 table
7 computer
8 overhead projector
9 screen
10 chalkboard/board
11 clock
12 map
13 bulletin board
14 P.A. system/ loudspeaker
15 whiteboard/board
16 globe
17 bookcase/bookshelf
18 teacher's desk
19 wastebasket



20 pen	**24** book/textbook	**28** notebook paper	**32** chalk	**36** keyboard
21 pencil	**25** workbook	**29** graph paper	**33** eraser	**37** monitor
22 eraser	**26** spiral notebook	**30** ruler	**34** marker	**38** mouse
23 pencil sharpener	**27** binder/notebook	**31** calculator	**35** thumbtack	**39** printer

A. Where's the **teacher**?
B. The **teacher** is *next to* the **board**.

A. Where's the **globe**?
B. The **globe** is *on* the **bookcase**.

A. Is there a/an _____ in your classroom?*
B. Yes. There's a/an _____ next to/on the _____.

**With 28, 29, 32 use:* Is there _____ in your classroom?

A. Is there a/an _____ in your classroom?*
B. No, there isn't.

Describe your classroom. (There's a/an .....)

CLASSROOM ACTIONS

1 Say your name.
2 Repeat your name.
3 Spell your name.
4 Print your name.
5 Sign your name.

6 Stand up.
7 Go to the board.
8 Write on the board.
9 Erase the board.
10 Sit down. / Take your seat.

11 Open your book.
12 Read page ten.
13 Study page ten.
14 Close your book.
15 Put away your book.

16 Raise your hand.
17 Ask a question.
18 Listen to the question.
19 Answer the question.
20 Listen to the answer.

21 Do your homework.
22 Bring in your homework.
23 Go over the answers.
24 Correct your mistakes.
25 Hand in your homework.

26 Share a book.
27 Discuss the question.
28 Help each other.
29 Work together.
30 Share with the class.

31 Look in the dictionary.
32 Look up a word.
33 Pronounce the word.
34 Read the definition.
35 Copy the word.

36 Work alone./Do your own work.
37 Work with a partner.
38 Break up into small groups.
39 Work in a group.
40 Work as a class.

41 Lower the shades.
42 Turn off the lights.
43 Look at the screen.
44 Take notes.
45 Turn on the lights.

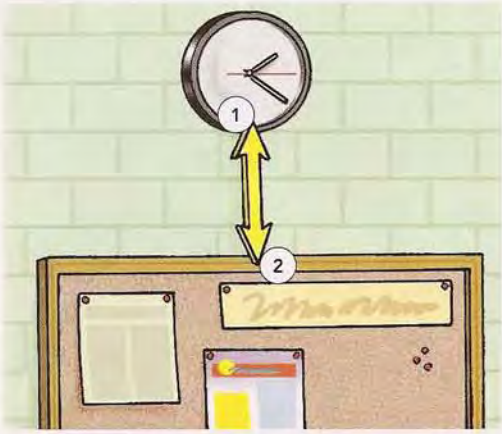
46 Take out a piece of paper.
47 Pass out the tests.
48 Answer the questions.
49 Check your answers.
50 Collect the tests.

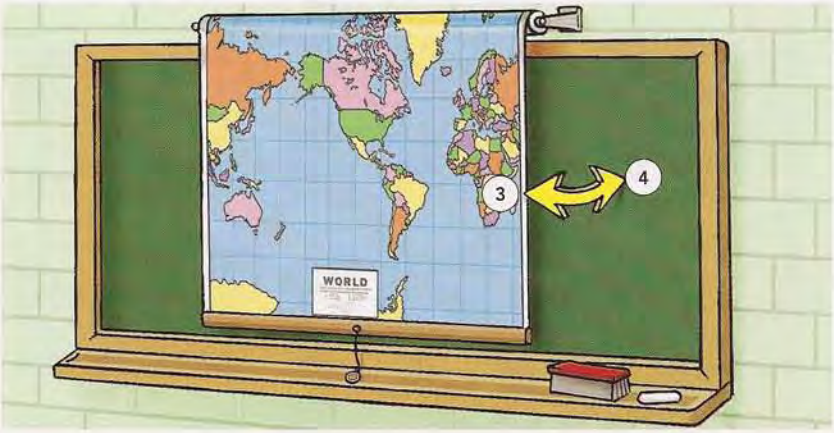
51 Choose the correct answer.
52 Circle the correct answer.
53 Fill in the blank.
54 Mark the answer sheet./ Bubble the answer.
55 Match the words.

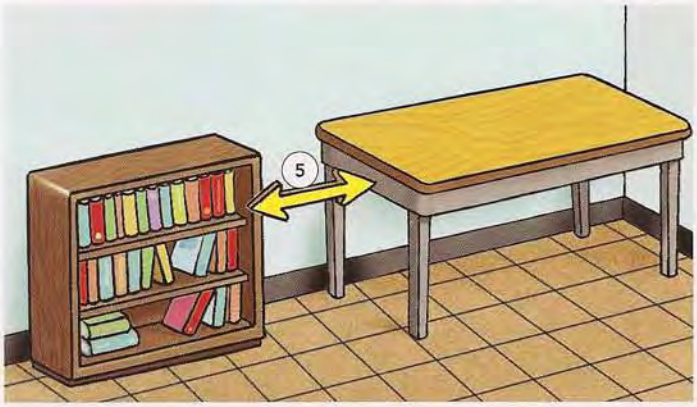
56 Underline the word.
57 Cross out the word.
58 Unscramble the word.
59 Put the words in order.
60 Write on a separate sheet of paper.

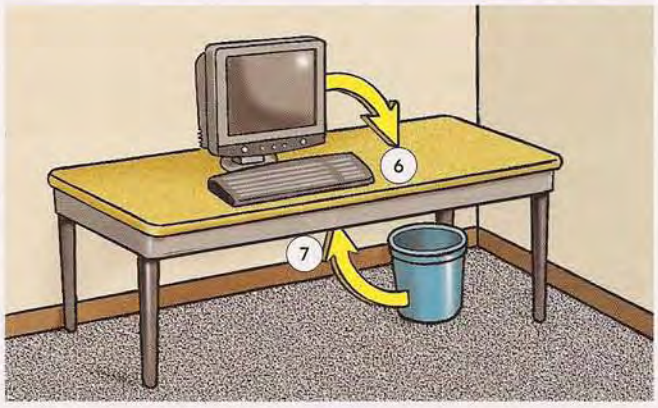
You're the teacher!
Give instructions to your students!

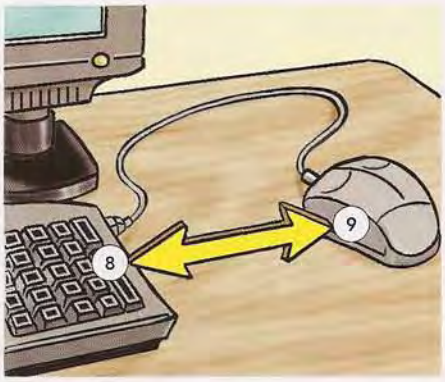
PREPOSITIONS

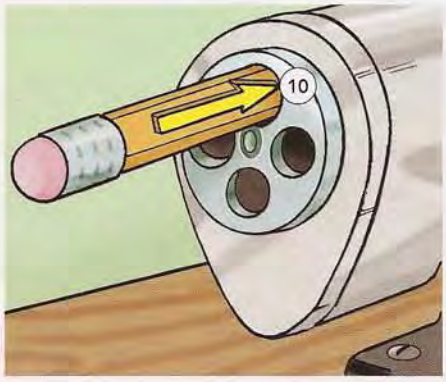


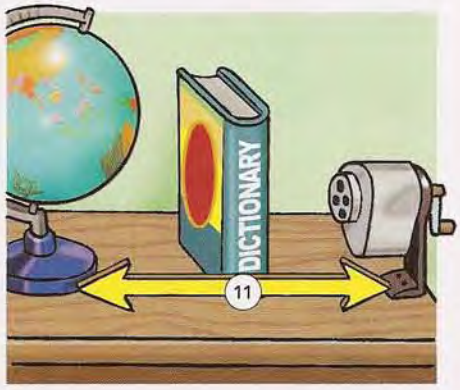












1 above
2 below
3 in front of
4 behind
5 next to
6 on
7 under
8 to the left of
9 to the right of
10 in
11 between

[1–10]
A. Where's the *clock*?
B. The *clock* is **above** the *bulletin board*.

[11]
A. Where's the *dictionary*?
B. The *dictionary* is **between** the *globe* and the *pencil sharpener*.

Tell about the classroom on page 4. Use the prepositions in this lesson.

Tell about your classroom.

1 get up
2 take a shower
3 brush *my** teeth
4 shave
5 get dressed
6 wash *my** face
7 put on makeup
8 brush *my** hair
9 comb *my** hair
10 make the bed
11 get undressed
12 take a bath
13 go to bed
14 sleep
15 make breakfast
16 make lunch
17 cook/make dinner
18 eat/have breakfast
19 eat/have lunch
20 eat/have dinner

* my, his, her, our, your, their

A. What do you do every day?
B. I **get up**, I **take a shower**, and I **brush my teeth**.

A. What does he do every day?
B. He _____s, he _____s, and he _____s.

A. What does she do every day?
B. She _____s, she _____s, and she_____s.

What do you do every day? Make a list.

Interview some friends and tell about their everyday activities.

EVERYDAY ACTIVITIES II

1 clean the apartment/ clean the house
2 wash the dishes
3 do the laundry
4 iron
5 feed the baby
6 feed the cat
7 walk the dog
8 study
9 go to work
10 go to school
11 drive to work
12 take the bus to school
13 work
14 leave work
15 go to the store
16 come home/get home

A. Hello. What are you doing?
B. I'm **clean**ing the **apartment**.

A. Hello, ... This is ..... What are you doing?
B. I'm _____ing. How about you?
A. I'm _____ing.

A. Are you going to _____ soon?
B. Yes. I'm going to _____ in a little while.

What are you going to do tomorrow? Make a list of everything you are going to do.

1 watch TV
2 listen to the radio
3 listen to music
4 read a book
5 read the newspaper
6 play
7 play cards
8 play basketball
9 play the guitar
10 practice the piano
11 exercise
12 swim
13 plant flowers
14 use the computer
15 write a letter
16 relax

A. Hi. What are you doing?
B. I'm **watch**ing **TV**.

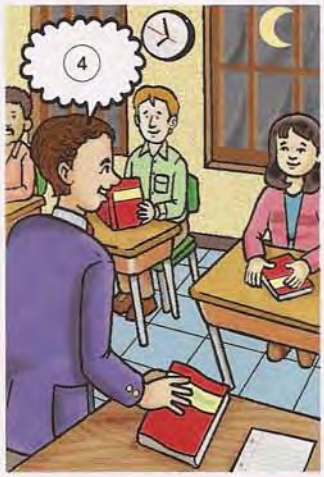
A. Hi, ... Are you _____ing?
B. No, I'm not. I'm _____ing.

A. What's your (husband/wife/son/daughter/. . .) doing?
B. He's/She's _____ing.

What leisure activities do you like to do?

What do your family members and friends like to do?

Greeting People



Leave Taking

1 Hello. / Hi.
2 Good morning.
3 Good afternoon.
4 Good evening.
5 How are you? / How are you doing?
6 Fine. / Fine, thanks. / Okay.
7 What's new? / What's new with you?
8 Not much. / Not too much.
9 Good-bye. / Bye.
10 Good night.
11 See you later. / See you soon.

Introducing Yourself and Others

Getting Someone's Attention

Expressing Gratitude

Saying You Don't Understand

Calling Someone on the Telephone

12 Hello. My name is ...../
Hi. I'm .....

13 Nice to meet you.

14 Nice to meet you, too.

15 I'd like to introduce ...../
This is .....

16 Excuse me.

17 May I ask a question?

18 Thank you. / Thanks.

19 You're welcome.

20 I don't understand. /
Sorry. I don't understand.

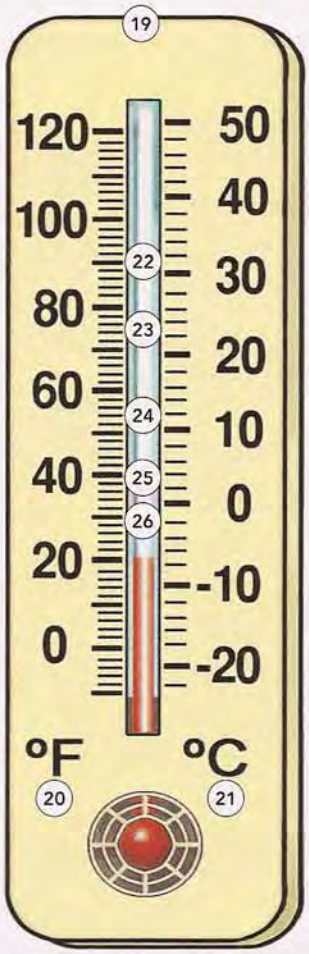
21 Can you please repeat that? /
Can you please say that again?

22 Hello. This is ..... May I please speak to .....?

23 Yes. Hold on a moment.

24 I'm sorry. ..... isn't here right now.

Practice conversations with other students. Use all the expressions on pages 12 and 13.



Weather

1 sunny
2 cloudy
3 clear
4 hazy
5 foggy
6 smoggy
7 windy
8 humid/muggy
9 raining
10 drizzling
11 snowing
12 hailing
13 sleeting
14 lightning
15 thunderstorm
16 snowstorm
17 dust storm
18 heat wave

Temperature

19 thermometer
20 Fahrenheit
21 Centigrade/Celsius
22 hot
23 warm
24 cool
25 cold
26 freezing

[1–13]
A. What's the weather like?
B. It's _____.

[14–18]
A. What's the weather forecast?
B. There's going to be [14] / a [15–18].

[20–26]
A. How's the weather?
B. It's [22–26].
A. What's the temperature?
B. It's . . . degrees [20–21].

What's the weather like today? What's the temperature?

What's the weather forecast for tomorrow?

Cardinal Numbers

0 zero	**11** eleven	**21** twenty-one	**101** one hundred (and) one
1 one	**12** twelve	**22** twenty-two	**102** one hundred (and) two
2 two	**13** thirteen	**30** thirty	**1,000** one thousand
3 three	**14** fourteen	**40** forty	**10,000** ten thousand
4 four	**15** fifteen	**50** fifty	**100,000** one hundred thousand
5 five	**16** sixteen	**60** sixty	**1,000,000** one million
6 six	**17** seventeen	**70** seventy	**1,000,000,000** one billion
7 seven	**18** eighteen	**80** eighty	
8 eight	**19** nineteen	**90** ninety	
9 nine	**20** twenty	**100** one hundred	
10 ten			

A. How old are you?
B. I'm _____ years old.

A. How many people are there in your family?
B. _____.

Ordinal Numbers

1st first	**11th** eleventh	**21st** twenty-first	**101st** one hundred (and) first
2nd second	**12th** twelfth	**22nd** twenty-second	**102nd** one hundred (and) second
3rd third	**13th** thirteenth	**30th** thirtieth	**1,000th** one thousandth
4th fourth	**14th** fourteenth	**40th** fortieth	**10,000th** ten thousandth
5th fifth	**15th** fifteenth	**50th** fiftieth	**100,000th** one hundred thousandth
6th sixth	**16th** sixteenth	**60th** sixtieth	**1,000,000th** one millionth
7th seventh	**17th** seventeenth	**70th** seventieth	**1,000,000,000th** one billionth
8th eighth	**18th** eighteenth	**80th** eightieth	
9th ninth	**19th** nineteenth	**90th** ninetieth	
10th tenth	**20th** twentieth	**100th** one hundredth	

A. What floor do you live on?
B. I live on the _____ floor.

A. Is this your first trip to our country?
B. No. It's my _____ trip.

How many students are there in your class?

How many people are there in your country?

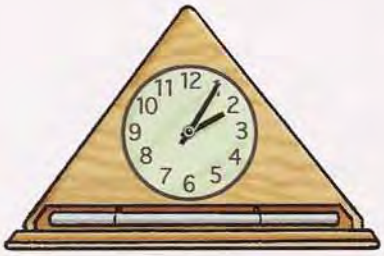
What were the names of your teachers in elementary school? (My *first*-grade teacher was Ms./Mrs./Mr. . . .)

two o'clock

two fifteen/
a quarter after *two*

two thirty/
half past *two*

two forty-five/
a quarter to *three*



two oh five

two twenty/
twenty after *two*

two forty/
twenty to *three*

two fifty-five/
five to *three*

A. What time is it?
B. It's _____.

A. What time does the movie begin?
B. At _____.

two A.M.

two P.M.

noon/
twelve noon

midnight/
twelve midnight

A. When does the train leave?
B. At _____.

A. What time will we arrive?
B. At _____.

Tell about your daily schedule:
What do you do? When?
(I get up at _____. I .....)

Do you usually have enough time to do things, or do you "run out of time"? Tell about it.

Tell about the use of time in different cultures or countries you know:
Do people arrive on time for work? appointments? parties?
Do trains and buses operate exactly on schedule?
Do movies and sports events begin on time?
Do workplaces use time clocks or timesheets to record employees' work hours?

Coins

	Name	Value	Written as:	
1	penny	one cent	1¢	$ .01
2	nickel	five cents	5¢	$ .05
3	dime	ten cents	10¢	$ .10
4	quarter	twenty-five cents	25¢	$ .25
5	half dollar	fifty cents	50¢	$ .50
6	silver dollar	one dollar		$1.00

A. How much is a **penny** worth?
B. A **penny** is worth **one cent**.

A. *Soda* costs *ninety-five cents.* Do you have enough change?
B. Yes. I have a/two/three ____(s) and . . . . . .

Currency

	Name	We sometimes say:	Value	Written as:
7	(one-) dollar bill	a one	one dollar	$ 1.00
8	five-dollar bill	a five	five dollars	$ 5.00
9	ten-dollar bill	a ten	ten dollars	$ 10.00
10	twenty-dollar bill	a twenty	twenty dollars	$ 20.00
11	fifty-dollar bill	a fifty	fifty dollars	$ 50.00
12	(one-) hundred dollar bill	a hundred	one hundred dollars	$100.00

A. I'm going to the supermarket. Do you have any cash?
B. I have a **twenty-dollar bill**.
A. **Twenty dollars** is enough. Thanks.

A. Can you change a **five-dollar bill/a five**?
B. Yes. I have ***five* one-dollar bills/ *five* ones.**

Written as:	We say:
$1.30	a dollar and thirty cents a dollar thirty
$2.50	two dollars and fifty cents two fifty
$56.49	fifty-six dollars and forty-nine cents fifty-six forty-nine

Tell about some things you usually buy. What do they cost?

Name and describe the coins and currency in your country. What are they worth in U.S. dollars?

Days of the Week

1 year
2 month
3 week
4 day
5 weekend
6 Sunday
7 Monday
8 Tuesday
9 Wednesday
10 Thursday
11 Friday
12 Saturday

Months of the Year

13 January
14 February
15 March
16 April
17 May
18 June
19 July
20 August
21 September
22 October
23 November
24 December
25 January 3, 2012
January third, two thousand twelve
26 birthday
27 anniversary
28 appointment

A. What year is it?
B. It's _____.

[13–24]
A. What month is it?
B. It's _____.

[6–12]
A. What day is it?
B. It's _____.

A. What's today's date?
B. It's _____.

[26–28]
A. When is your _____?
B. It's on _____.

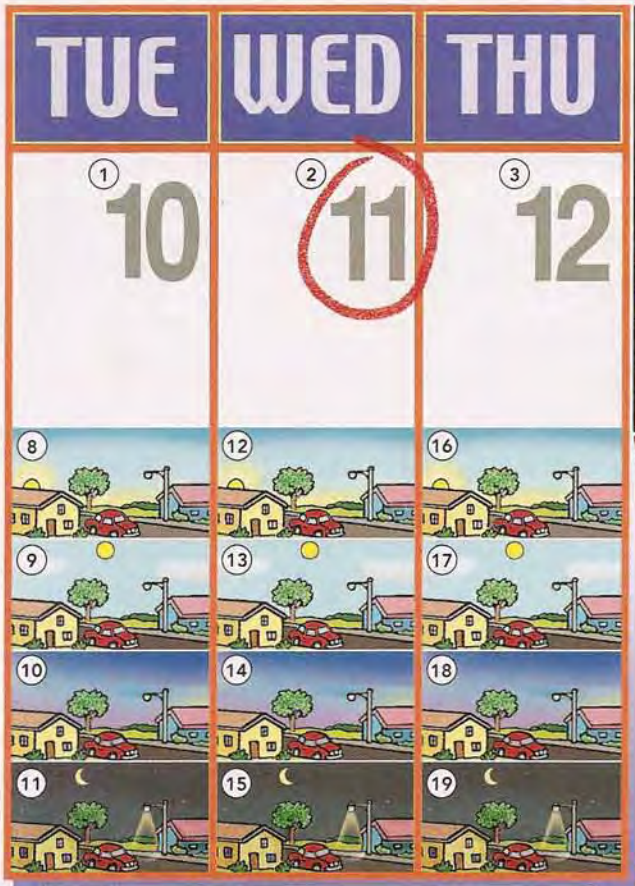
Which days of the week do you go to work/school?
(I go to work/school on _____.)

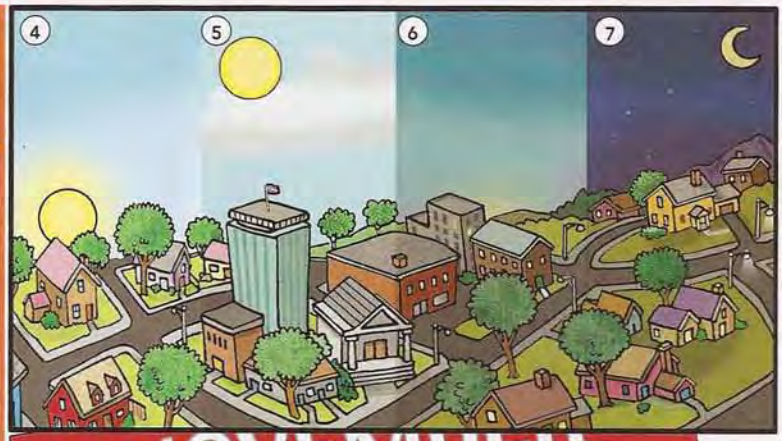
What do you do on the weekend?

What is your date of birth?
(I was born on ...month day, year...)

What's your favorite day of the week? Why?

What's your favorite month of the year? Why?





1 yesterday
2 today
3 tomorrow

4 morning
5 afternoon
6 evening
7 night

8 yesterday morning
9 yesterday afternoon
10 yesterday evening
11 last night

12 this morning
13 this afternoon
14 this evening
15 tonight

16 tomorrow morning
17 tomorrow afternoon
18 tomorrow evening
19 tomorrow night

20 last week
21 this week
22 next week

23 once a week
24 twice a week
25 three times a week
26 every day

Seasons

27 spring
28 summer
29 fall/autumn
30 winter

What did you do yesterday morning/afternoon/evening?

What did you do last night?

What are you going to do tomorrow morning/afternoon/evening/night?

What did you do last week?

What are your plans for next week?

How many times a week do you have English class?/go to the supermarket?/exercise?

What's your favorite season? Why?

1 apartment building
2 house
3 duplex/two-family house
4 townhouse/townhome
5 condominium/condo
6 dormitory/dorm
7 mobile home
8 nursing home
9 shelter
10 farm
11 ranch
12 houseboat
13 the city
14 the suburbs
15 the country
16 a town/village

A. Where do you live?
B. I live { in a/an [1–9]. / on a [10–12]. / in [13–16]. }

[1–12]
A. Town Taxi Company.
B. Hello. Please send a taxi to ....(address).....
A. Is that a house or an apartment building?
B. It's a/an _____.
A. All right. We'll be there right away.

[1–12]
A. This is the Emergency Operator.
B. Please send an ambulance to ....(address).....
A. Is that a private home?
B. It's a/an _____.
A. What's your name and telephone number?
B. .....

Tell about people you know and where they live.

Discuss:
Who lives in dormitories?
Who lives in nursing homes?
Who lives in shelters?
Why?

1 bookcase
2 picture/photograph
3 painting
4 mantel
5 fireplace
6 fireplace screen
7 DVD player
8 television/TV
9 VCR/video cassette recorder
10 wall
11 ceiling
12 drapes
13 window
14 loveseat
15 wall unit
16 speaker
17 stereo system
18 magazine holder
19 (throw) pillow
20 sofa/couch
21 plant
22 coffee table
23 rug
24 lamp
25 lampshade
26 end table
27 floor
28 floor lamp
29 armchair

A. Where are you?
B. I'm in the living room.
A. What are you doing?
B. I'm dusting* the **bookcase**.

* dusting/cleaning

A. You have a very nice living room!
B. Thank you.
A. Your _____ is/are beautiful!
B. Thank you for saying so.

A. Uh-oh! I just spilled coffee on your _____!
B. That's okay. Don't worry about it.

Tell about your living room.
(In my living room there's .....)

1 (dining room) table
2 (dining room) chair
3 buffet
4 tray
5 teapot
6 coffee pot
7 sugar bowl
8 creamer
9 pitcher
10 chandelier
11 china cabinet
12 china
13 salad bowl
14 serving bowl
15 serving dish
16 vase
17 candle
18 candlestick
19 platter
20 butter dish
21 salt shaker
22 pepper shaker
23 tablecloth
24 napkin
25 fork
26 plate
27 knife
28 spoon
29 bowl
30 mug
31 glass
32 cup
33 saucer

A. This **dining room table** is very nice.
B. Thank you. It was a gift from my *grandmother.**

*grandmother/grandfather/aunt/uncle/. . .

[In a store]

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. Do you have _____s?*
A. Yes. _____s* are right over there.
B. Thank you.

With 12, use the singular.

[At home]

A. Look at this old _____ I just bought!
B. Where did you buy it?
A. At a yard sale. How do you like it?
B. It's VERY unusual!

Tell about your dining room. (In my dining room there's .....)

1 bed
2 headboard
3 pillow
4 pillowcase
5 fitted sheet
6 (flat) sheet
7 blanket
8 electric blanket
9 dust ruffle
10 bedspread
11 comforter/quilt
12 carpet
13 chest (of drawers)
14 blinds
15 curtains
16 lamp
17 alarm clock
18 clock radio
19 night table/nightstand
20 mirror
21 jewelry box
22 dresser/bureau
23 mattress
24 box spring
25 bed frame

A. Ooh! Look at that big bug!
B. Where?
A. It's on the **bed**!
B. I'LL get it.

[In a store]

A. Excuse me. I'm looking for a/an _____.*
B. We have some very nice _____s, and they're all on sale this week!
A. Oh, good!

[In a bedroom]

A. Oh, no! I just lost my contact lens!
B. Where?
A. I think it's on the _____.
B. I'll help you look.

Tell about your bedroom.
(In my bedroom there's .....)

* *With 14 & 15, use:* Excuse me. I'm looking for _____.

1 refrigerator
2 freezer
3 garbage pail
4 (electric) mixer
5 cabinet
6 paper towel holder
7 canister
8 (kitchen) counter
9 dishwasher detergent
10 dishwashing liquid
11 faucet
12 (kitchen) sink
13 dishwasher
14 (garbage) disposal
15 dish towel
16 dish rack/dish drainer
17 spice rack
18 (electric) can opener
19 blender
20 toaster oven
21 microwave (oven)
22 potholder
23 tea kettle
24 stove/range
25 burner
26 oven
27 toaster
28 coffeemaker
29 trash compactor
30 cutting board
31 cookbook
32 food processor
33 kitchen chair
34 kitchen table
35 placemat

A. I think we need a new **refrigerator.**
B. I think you're right.

[In a store]

A. Excuse me. Are your _____s still on sale?
B. Yes, they are. They're twenty percent off.

[In a kitchen]

A. When did you get this/these new _____(s)?
B. I got it/them last week.

Tell about your kitchen.
(In my kitchen there's.....)

1 teddy bear
2 baby monitor/intercom
3 chest (of drawers)
4 crib
5 crib bumper/bumper pad
6 mobile
7 changing table
8 stretch suit
9 changing pad
10 diaper pail
11 night light
12 toy chest
13 stuffed animal
14 doll
15 swing
16 playpen
17 rattle
18 walker
19 cradle
20 stroller
21 baby carriage
22 car seat/safety seat
23 baby carrier
24 food warmer
25 booster seat
26 baby seat
27 high chair
28 portable crib
29 potty
30 baby frontpack
31 baby backpack

A. Thank you for the **teddy bear**. It's a very nice gift.
B. You're welcome. Tell me, when are you due?
A. In a few more weeks.

A. That's a very nice _____. Where did you get it?
B. It was a gift from .....

A. Do you have everything you need before the baby comes?
B. Almost everything. We're still looking for a/an _____ and a/an _____.

Tell about your country:
What things do people buy for a new baby? Does a new baby sleep in a separate room, as in the United States?

1 wastebasket
2 vanity
3 soap
4 soap dish
5 soap dispenser
6 (bathroom) sink
7 faucet
8 medicine cabinet
9 mirror
10 cup
11 toothbrush
12 toothbrush holder
13 electric toothbrush
14 hair dryer
15 shelf
16 hamper
17 fan
18 bath towel
19 hand towel
20 washcloth/facecloth
21 towel rack
22 plunger
23 toilet brush
24 toilet paper
25 air freshener
26 toilet
27 toilet seat
28 shower
29 shower head
30 shower curtain
31 bathtub/tub
32 rubber mat
33 drain
34 sponge
35 bath mat
36 scale

A. Where's the **hair dryer**?
B. It's *on* the **vanity**.

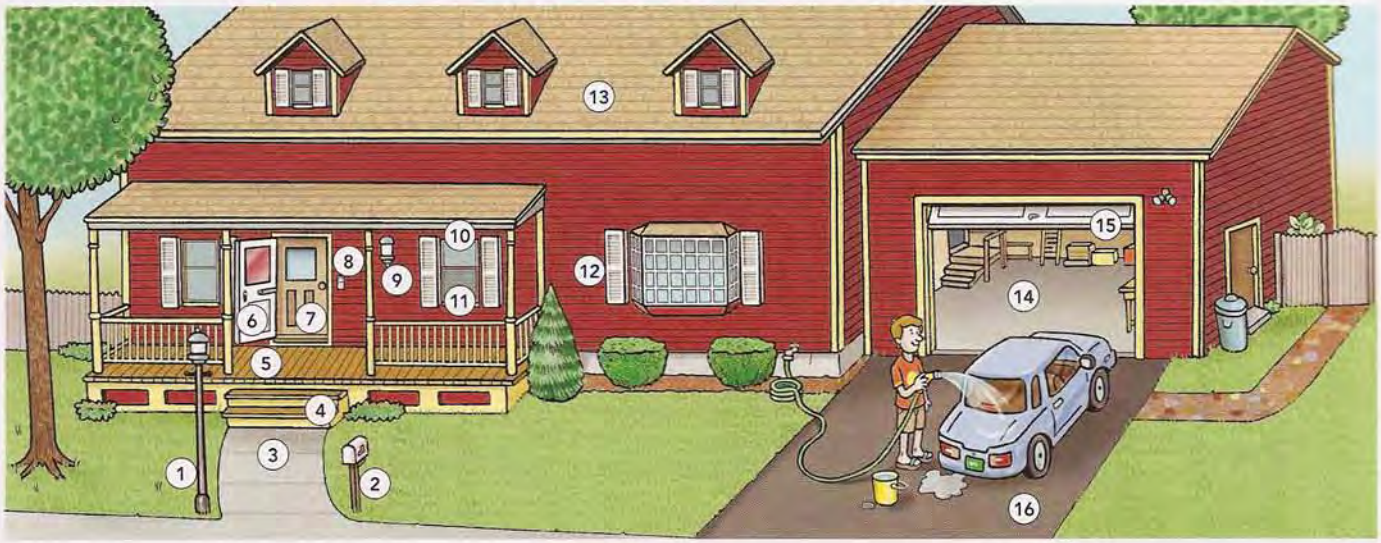
A. Where's the **soap**?
B. It's *in* the **soap dish**.

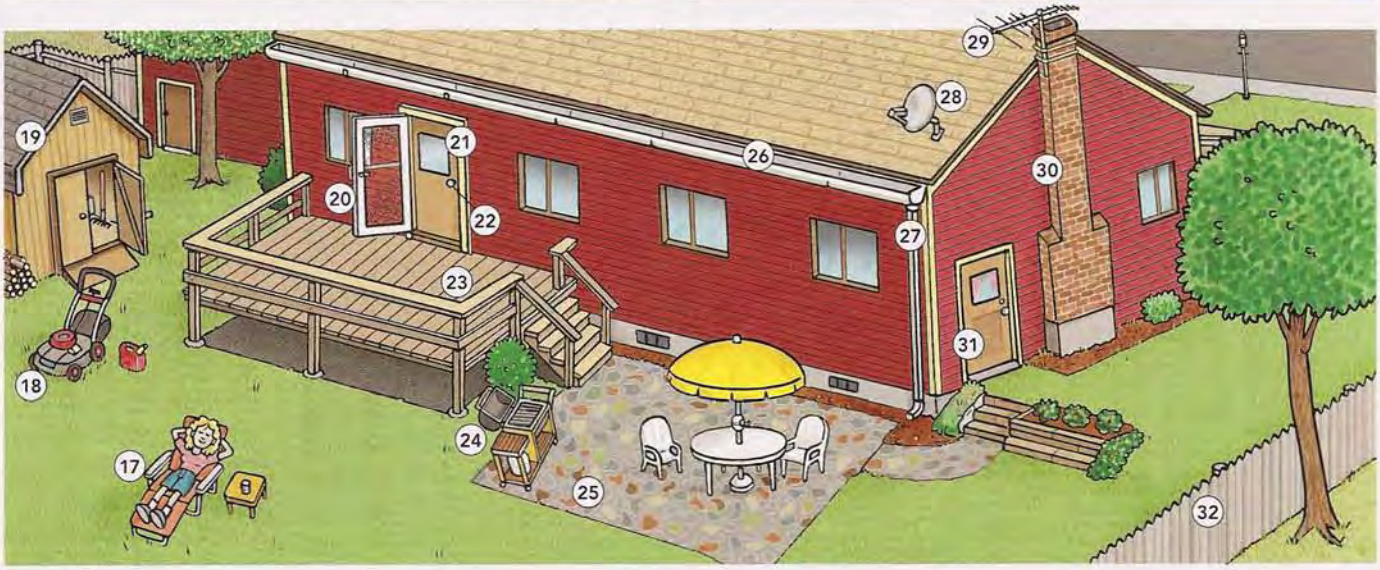
A. Where's the **plunger**?
B. It's *next to* the **toilet brush**.

A. [Knock. Knock.] Did I leave my glasses in there?
B. Yes. They're on/in/next to the _____.

A. *Bobby*? You didn't clean up the bathroom! There's toothpaste on the _____, and there's powder all over the _____!
B. Sorry. I'll clean it up right away.

Tell about your bathroom.
(In my bathroom there's .....)





Front Yard

1 lamppost
2 mailbox
3 front walk
4 front steps
5 (front) porch
6 storm door
7 front door
8 doorbell
9 (front) light
10 window
11 (window) screen
12 shutter
13 roof
14 garage
15 garage door
16 driveway

Backyard

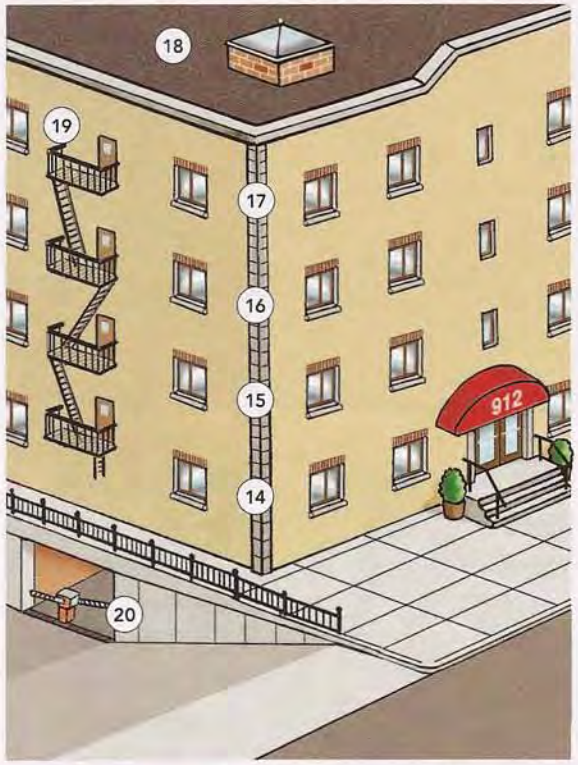
17 lawn chair
18 lawnmower
19 tool shed
20 screen door
21 back door
22 door knob
23 deck
24 barbecue/(outdoor) grill
25 patio
26 gutter
27 drainpipe
28 satellite dish
29 TV antenna
30 chimney
31 side door
32 fence

A. When are you going to repair the **lamppost**?
B. I'm going to repair it next Saturday.

[On the telephone]
A. Harry's Home Repairs.
B. Hello. Do you fix _____s?
A. No, we don't.
B. Oh, okay. Thank you.

[At work on Monday morning]
A. What did you do this weekend?
B. Nothing much. I repaired my _____ and my _____.

Do you like to repair things?
What things can you repair yourself?
What things can't you repair? Who repairs them?



Looking for an Apartment

1 apartment ads/ classified ads
2 apartment listings
3 vacancy sign

Signing a Lease

4 tenant
5 landlord
6 lease
7 security deposit

Moving In

8 moving truck/ moving van
9 neighbor
10 building manager
11 doorman
12 key
13 lock
14 first floor
15 second floor
16 third floor
17 fourth floor
18 roof
19 fire escape
20 parking garage
21 balcony
22 courtyard
23 parking lot
24 parking space
25 swimming pool
26 whirlpool
27 trash bin
28 air conditioner

Lobby

29 intercom/speaker
30 buzzer
31 mailbox
32 elevator
33 stairway

Doorway

34 peephole
35 (door) chain
36 dead-bolt lock
37 smoke detector

Hallway

38 fire exit/ emergency stairway
39 fire alarm
40 sprinkler system
41 superintendent
42 garbage chute/ trash chute

Basement

43 storage room
44 storage locker
45 laundry room
46 security gate

[19–46]
A. Is there a **fire escape**?
B. Yes, there is. Do you want to see the apartment?
A. Yes, I do.

[19–46]

[Renting an apartment]

A. Let me show you around.
B. Okay.
A. This is the _____, and here's the _____.
B. I see.

[19–46]

[On the telephone]

A. Mom and Dad? I found an apartment.
B. Good. Tell us about it.
A. It has a/an _____ and a/an _____.
B. That's nice. Does it have a/an _____?
A. Yes, it does.

Do you or someone you know live in an apartment building? Tell about it.

A plumber

1 The bathtub is leaking.
2 The sink is clogged.
3 The hot water heater isn't working.
4 The toilet is broken.

B roofer

5 The roof is leaking.

C (house) painter

6 The paint is peeling.
7 The wall is cracked.

D cable TV company

8 The cable TV isn't working.

E appliance repairperson

9 The stove isn't working.
10 The refrigerator is broken.

F exterminator/ pest control specialist

11 There are _____ in the kitchen.

a termites
b fleas
c ants
d bees
e cockroaches
f rats
g mice

G locksmith

12 The lock is broken.

H electrician

13 The front light doesn't go on.

14 The doorbell doesn't ring.

15 The power is out in the living room.

I chimneysweep

16 The chimney is dirty.

J home repairperson / "handyman"

17 The tiles in the bathroom are loose.

K carpenter

18 The steps are broken.

19 The door doesn't open.

L heating and air conditioning service

20 The heating system is broken.

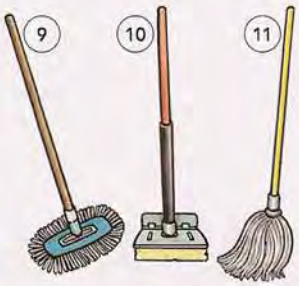
21 The air conditioning isn't working.

A. What's the matter?
B. [1–21].
A. I think we should call a/an [A–L].

[1–21]
A. I'm having a problem in my apartment/house.
B. What's the problem?
A. _____.

[A–L]
A. Can you recommend a good _____?
B. Yes. You should call .....

What do you do when there are problems in your home? Do you fix things yourself, or do you call someone?



A sweep the floor
B vacuum
C mop the floor
D wash the windows
E dust
F wax the floor
G polish the furniture
H clean the bathroom
I take out the garbage

1 broom
2 dustpan
3 whisk broom
4 carpet sweeper
5 vacuum (cleaner)
6 vacuum cleaner attachments
7 vacuum cleaner bag
8 hand vacuum

9 (dust) mop/(dry) mop
10 (sponge) mop
11 (wet) mop
12 paper towels
13 window cleaner
14 ammonia
15 dust cloth
16 feather duster

17 floor wax
18 furniture polish
19 cleanser
20 scrub brush
21 sponge
22 bucket/pail
23 trash can/garbage can
24 recycling bin

[A–I]
A. What are you doing?
B. I'm **sweep**ing **the floor**.

[1–24]
A. I can't find the **broom**.
B. Look over there!

[1–12, 15, 16, 20–24]
A. Excuse me. Do you sell _____(s)?
B. Yes. They're at the back of the store.
A. Thanks.

[13, 14, 17–19]
A. Excuse me. Do you sell _____?
B. Yes. It's at the back of the store.
A. Thanks.

What household cleaning chores do people do in your home? What things do they use?

1 yardstick
2 fly swatter
3 plunger
4 flashlight
5 extension cord
6 tape measure
7 step ladder
8 mousetrap
9 masking tape
10 electrical tape
11 duct tape
12 batteries
13 lightbulbs/bulbs
14 fuses
15 oil
16 glue
17 work gloves
18 bug spray/insect spray
19 roach killer
20 sandpaper
21 paint
22 paint thinner
23 paintbrush/brush
24 paint pan
25 paint roller
26 spray gun

A. I can't find the **yardstick**!
B. Look in the utility cabinet.
A. I did.
B. Oh! Wait a minute! I lent the **yardstick** to the neighbors.

[1–8, 23–26]

A. I'm going to the hardware store. Can you think of anything we need?
B. Yes. We need a/an _____.
A. Oh, that's right.

[9–22]

A. I'm going to the hardware store. Can you think of anything we need?
B. Yes. We need _____.
A. Oh, that's right.

What home supplies do you have? How and when do you use each one?

1 hammer
2 mallet
3 ax
4 saw/handsaw
5 hacksaw
6 level
7 screwdriver
8 Phillips screwdriver
9 wrench
10 monkey wrench/ pipe wrench
11 chisel
12 scraper
13 wire stripper
14 hand drill
15 vise
16 pliers
17 toolbox
18 plane
19 electric drill
20 (drill) bit
21 circular saw/ power saw
22 power sander
23 router
24 wire
25 nail
26 washer
27 nut
28 wood screw
29 machine screw
30 bolt

A. Can I borrow your **hammer**?
B. Sure.
A. Thanks.

* *With 25–30, use:* Could I borrow some _____s?

[1–15, 17–24]
A. Where's the _____?
B. It's on/next to/near/over/under the _____.

[16, 25–30]
A. Where are the _____s?
B. They're on/next to/near/over/under the _____.

Do you like to work with tools? What tools do you have in your home?

A mow the lawn
B plant vegetables
C plant flowers
D water the flowers
E rake leaves
F trim the hedge
G prune the bushes
H weed

1 lawnmower
2 gas can
3 line trimmer
4 shovel
5 vegetable seeds
6 hoe
7 trowel

8 wheelbarrow
9 fertilizer
10 (garden) hose
11 nozzle
12 sprinkler
13 watering can
14 rake

15 leaf blower
16 yard waste bag
17 (hedge) clippers
18 hedge trimmer
19 pruning shears
20 weeder

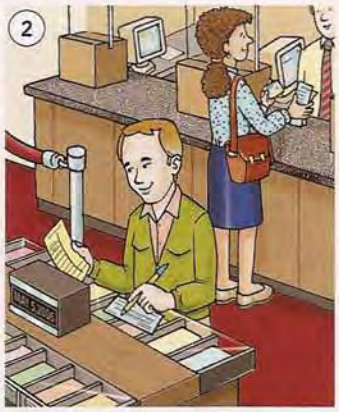
[A–H]
A. Hi! Are you busy?
B. Yes. I'm **mowing the lawn**.

[1–20]
A. What are you looking for?
B. The **lawnmower**.

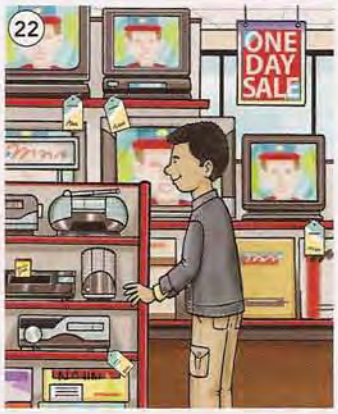
[A–H]
A. What are you going to do tomorrow?
B. I'm going to _____.

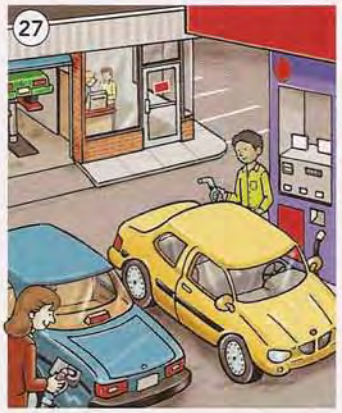
[1–20]
A. Can I borrow your _____?
B. Sure.

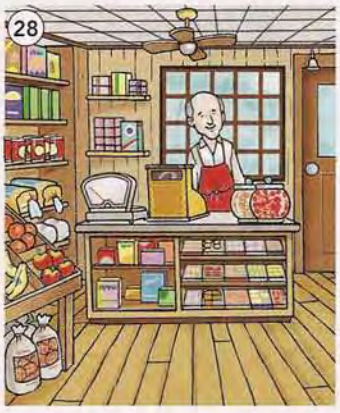
Do you ever work with any of these tools? Which ones? What do you do with them?



1 bakery
2 bank
3 barber shop
4 book store
5 bus station
6 candy store
7 car dealership
8 card store
9 child-care center/ day-care center
10 cleaners / dry cleaners
11 clinic
12 clothing store
13 coffee shop
14 computer store
15 convenience store
16 copy center







17 delicatessen/deli
18 department store
19 discount store
20 donut shop
21 drug store/pharmacy
22 electronics store
23 eye-care center/optician
24 fast-food restaurant
25 flower shop/florist
26 furniture store
27 gas station/service station
28 grocery store

A. Where are you going?
B. I'm going to the **bakery**.

A. Hi! How are you today?
B. Fine. Where are you going?
A. To the _____. How about you?
B. I'm going to the _____.

A. Oh, no! I can't find my wallet/purse!
B. Did you leave it at the _____?
A. Maybe I did.

Which of these places are in your neighborhood?
(In my neighborhood there's a/an .....)

PLACES AROUND TOWN II

1 hair salon
2 hardware store
3 health club
4 hospital
5 hotel
6 ice cream shop
7 jewelry store
8 laundromat
9 library
10 maternity shop
11 motel
12 movie theater
13 music store
14 nail salon
15 park
16 pet shop/pet store

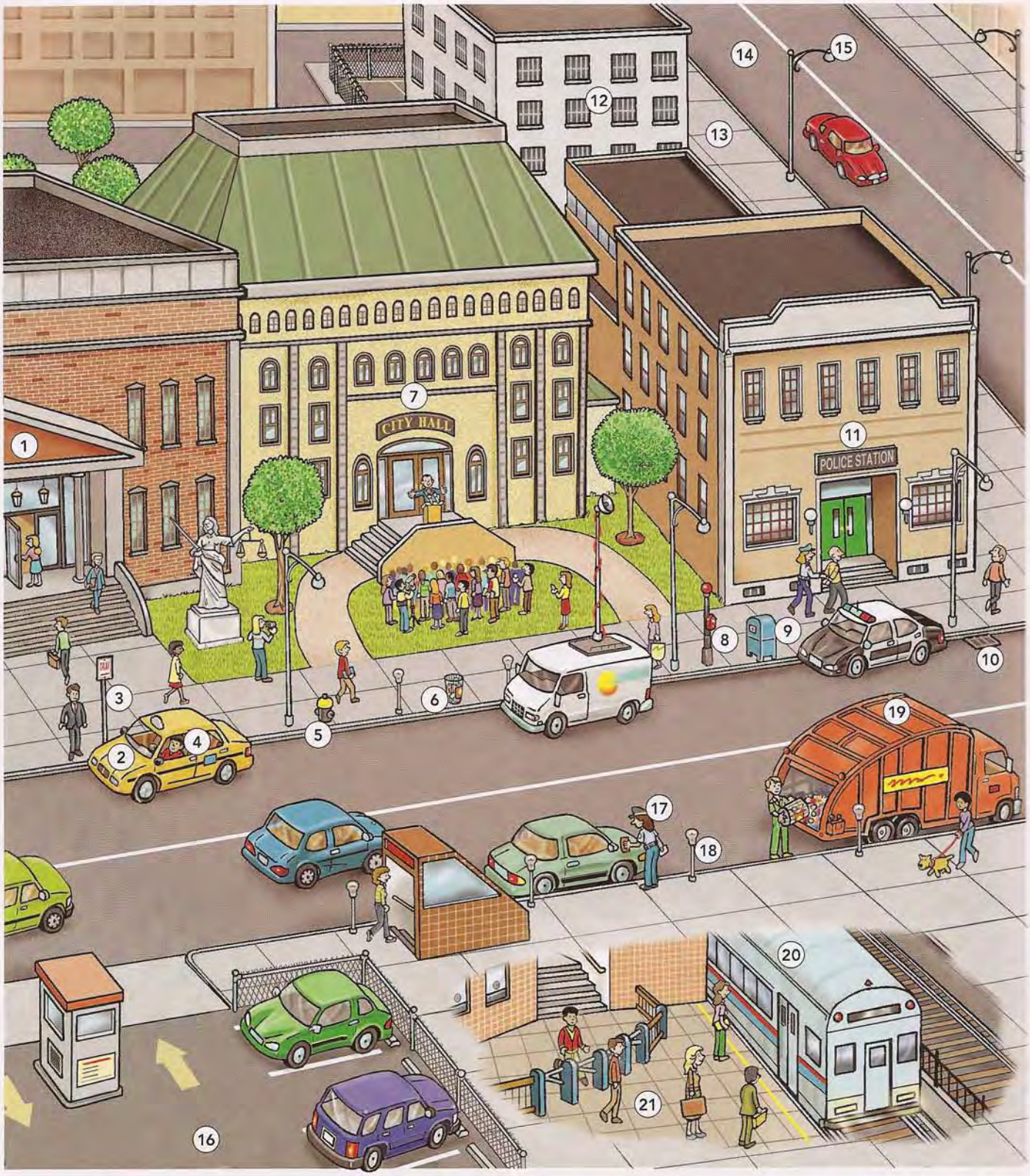
17 photo shop
18 pizza shop
19 post office
20 restaurant
21 school
22 shoe store
23 (shopping) mall
24 supermarket
25 toy store
26 train station
27 travel agency
28 video store

A. Where's the **hair salon**?
B. It's right over there.

A. Is there a/an _____ nearby?
B. Yes. There's a/an _____ around the corner.
A. Thanks.

A. Excuse me. Where's the _____?
B. It's down the street, next to the _____.
A. Thank you.

Which of these places are in your neighborhood?
(In my neighborhood there's a/an .....)



1 courthouse
2 taxi/cab/taxicab
3 taxi stand
4 taxi driver/cab driver
5 fire hydrant
6 trash container
7 city hall
8 fire alarm box
9 mailbox
10 sewer
11 police station
12 jail
13 sidewalk
14 street
15 street light
16 parking lot
17 meter maid
18 parking meter
19 garbage truck
20 subway
21 subway station

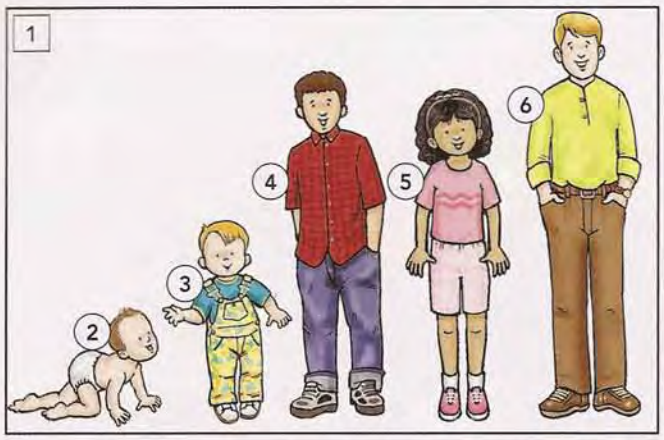
22 newsstand
23 traffic light/ traffic signal
24 intersection
25 police officer
26 crosswalk
27 pedestrian
28 ice cream truck
29 curb
30 parking garage
31 fire station
32 bus stop
33 bus
34 bus driver
35 office building
36 public telephone
37 street sign
38 manhole
39 motorcycle
40 street vendor
41 drive-through window

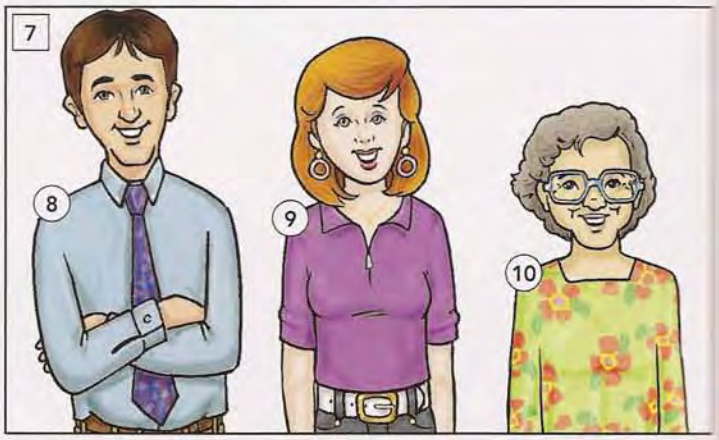
A. Where's the _____?
B. On/In/Next to/Between/Across from/ In front of/Behind/Under/Over the _____.

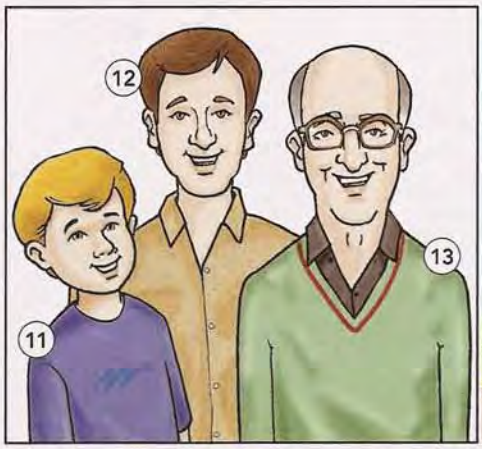
[An Election Speech]

If I am elected mayor, I'll take care of all the problems in our city. We need to do something about our _____s. We also need to do something about our _____s. And look at our _____s! We REALLY need to do something about THEM! We need a new mayor who can solve these problems. If I am elected mayor, we'll be proud of our _____s, _____s, and _____s again! Vote for me!

Go to an intersection in your city or town. What do you see? Make a list. Then tell about it.







1 child-children
2 baby/infant
3 toddler
4 boy
5 girl
6 teenager

7 adult
8 man–men
9 woman–women
10 senior citizen/elderly person

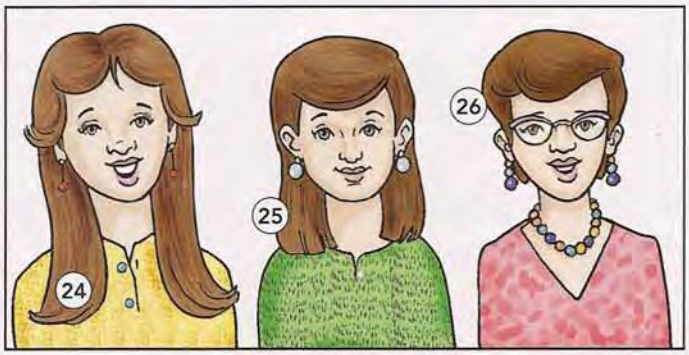
age
11 young
12 middle-aged
13 old/elderly

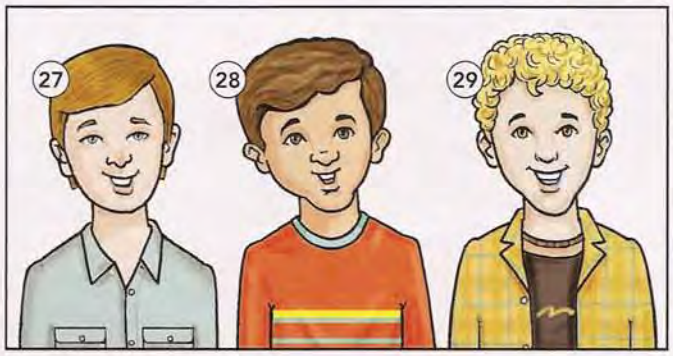
height
14 tall
15 average height
16 short

weight
17 heavy
18 average weight
19 thin/slim

20 pregnant

21 physically challenged
22 vision impaired
23 hearing impaired





Describing Hair

24 long
25 shoulder length
26 short
27 straight
28 wavy
29 curly
30 black
31 brown
32 blond
33 red
34 gray
35 bald
36 beard
37 mustache

A. Tell me about *your brother.*
B. *He's a tall heavy boy* with *short curly brown* hair.

A. Can you describe *the person*?
B. *He's a tall thin middle-aged man.*
A. Anything else?
B. Yes. *He's bald,* and *he* has *a mustache.*

A. What does *your new boss* look like?
B. *She's average height,* and *she* has *long straight black* hair.

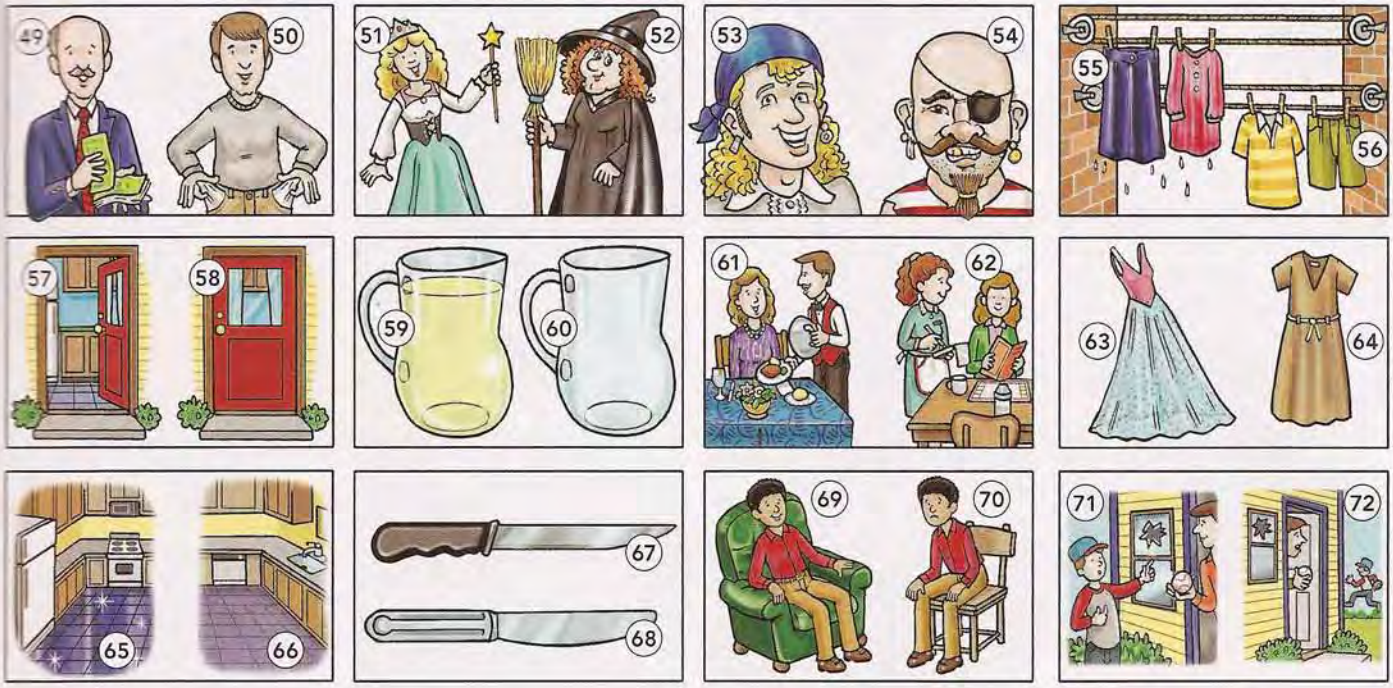
A. Can you describe *your grandmother*?
B. *She's a short thin elderly person* with *long wavy gray* hair.
A. Anything else?
B. Yes. *She's hearing impaired.*

Tell about yourself.

Tell about people in your family.

Tell about your favorite actor or actress or other famous person.

1–2 new – old
3–4 young – old
5–6 tall – short
7–8 long – short
9–10 large/big – small/little
11–12 fast – slow
13–14 heavy/fat – thin/skinny
15–16 heavy – light
17–18 straight – crooked
19–20 straight – curly
21–22 wide – narrow
23–24 thick – thin
25–26 dark – light
27–28 high – low
29–30 loose – tight
31–32 good – bad
33–34 hot – cold
35–36 neat – messy
37–38 clean – dirty
39–40 soft – hard
41–42 easy – difficult/hard
43–44 smooth – rough
45–46 noisy/loud – quiet
47–48 married – single



49–50 rich/wealthy – poor
51–52 pretty/beautiful – ugly
53–54 handsome – ugly
55–56 wet – dry
57–58 open – closed
59–60 full – empty
61–62 expensive – cheap/inexpensive
63–64 fancy – plain
65–66 shiny – dull
67–68 sharp – dull
69–70 comfortable – uncomfortable
71–72 honest – dishonest

[1–2]
A. Is your car **new**?
B. No. It's **old**.

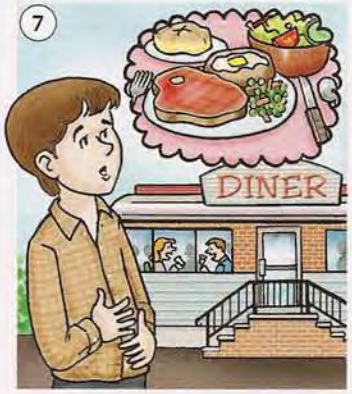
1–2 Is your car _____?
3–4 Is he _____?
5–6 Is your sister _____?
7–8 Is his hair _____?
9–10 Is their dog _____?
11–12 Is the train _____?
13–14 Is your friend _____?
15–16 Is the box _____?
17–18 Is the road _____?
19–20 Is her hair _____?
21–22 Is the tie _____?
23–24 Is the line _____?
25–26 Is the room _____?
27–28 Is the bridge _____?
29–30 Are the pants _____?
31–32 Are your neighbor's children _____?
33–34 Is the water _____?
35–36 Is your desk _____?
37–38 Are the windows _____?
39–40 Is the mattress _____?
41–42 Is the homework _____?
43–44 Is your skin _____?
45–46 Is your neighbor _____?
47–48 Is your sister _____?
49–50 Is your uncle _____?
51–52 Is the witch _____?
53–54 Is the pirate _____?
55–56 Are the clothes _____?
57–58 Is the door _____?
59–60 Is the pitcher _____?
61–62 Is that restaurant _____?
63–64 Is the dress _____?
65–66 Is your kitchen floor _____?
67–68 Is the knife _____?
69–70 Is the chair _____?
71–72 Is he _____?

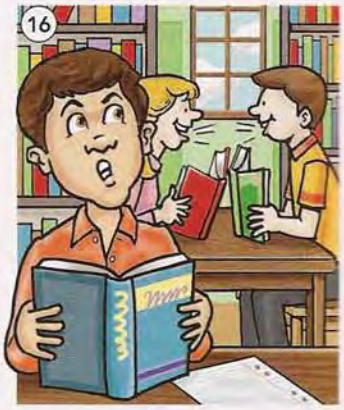
A. Tell me about your .....
B. He's/She's/It's/They're _____.

A. Do you have a/an _____ .....?
B. No. I have a/an _____ .....

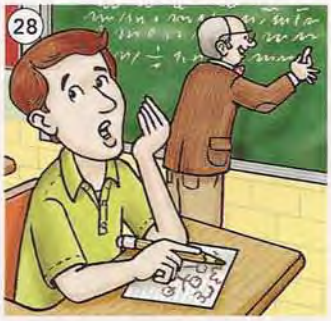
Describe yourself.
Describe a person you know.
Describe some things in your home.
Describe some things in your community.

DESCRIBING PHYSICAL STATES AND EMOTIONS





1 tired
2 sleepy
3 exhausted
4 sick/ill
5 hot
6 cold
7 hungry
8 thirsty
9 full
10 happy
11 sad/unhappy
12 miserable
13 excited
14 disappointed
15 upset
16 annoyed



17 angry/mad
18 furious
19 disgusted
20 frustrated

21 surprised
22 shocked
23 lonely
24 homesick

25 nervous
26 worried
27 scared/afraid
28 bored

29 proud
30 embarrassed
31 jealous
32 confused

A. You look _____.
B. I am. I'm VERY _____.

A. Are you _____?
B. No. Why do you ask? Do I LOOK _____?
A. Yes. You do.

What makes you happy? sad? mad?

What do you do when you feel nervous? annoyed?

Do you ever feel embarrassed? When?

1 apple
2 peach
3 pear
4 banana
5 plantain
6 plum
7 apricot
8 nectarine
9 kiwi
10 papaya
11 mango
12 fig
13 coconut
14 avocado
15 cantaloupe
16 honeydew (melon)
17 watermelon
18 pineapple
19 grapefruit
20 lemon
21 lime
22 orange
23 tangerine
24 grapes
25 cherries
26 prunes
27 dates
28 raisins
29 nuts
30 raspberries
31 blueberries
32 strawberries

[1–23]

A. This **apple** is delicious! Where did you get it?
B. At *Sam's Supermarket.*

[24–32]

A. These **grapes** are delicious! Where did you get them?
B. At *Franny's Fruit Stand.*

A. I'm hungry. Do we have any fruit?
B. Yes. We have _____s* and _____s.*

** With 15–19, use:*
We have _____ and _____.

A. Do we have any more _____s?†
B. No. I'll get some more when I go to the supermarket.

† With 15–19 use:
Do we have any more _____?

What are your favorite fruits? Which fruits don't you like?

Which of these fruits grow where you live?

Name and describe other fruits you know.

1 celery
2 corn
3 broccoli
4 cauliflower
5 spinach
6 parsley
7 asparagus
8 eggplant
9 lettuce
10 cabbage
11 bok choy
12 zucchini
13 acorn squash
14 butternut squash
15 garlic
16 pea
17 string bean/green bean
18 lima bean
19 black bean
20 kidney bean
21 brussels sprout
22 cucumber
23 tomato
24 carrot
25 radish
26 mushroom
27 artichoke
28 potato
29 sweet potato
30 yam
31 green pepper/ sweet pepper
32 red pepper
33 jalapeño (pepper)
34 chili pepper
35 beet
36 onion
37 scallion/green onion
38 turnip

A. What do we need from the supermarket?
B. We need **celery*** and **peas.†**

* 1–15 † 16–38

A. How do you like the [1–15] / [16–38] s?
B. It's/They're delicious.

A. *Bobby*? Finish your vegetables!
B. But you KNOW I hate [1–15] / [16–38] s!
A. I know. But it's/they're good for you!

Which vegetables do you like?
Which vegetables don't you like?

Which of these vegetables grow where you live?

Name and describe other vegetables you know.

Meat

1 steak
2 ground beef
3 stewing beef
4 roast beef
5 ribs
6 leg of lamb
7 lamb chops
8 tripe
9 liver
10 pork
11 pork chops
12 sausages
13 ham
14 bacon

Poultry

15 chicken
16 chicken breasts
17 chicken legs/ drumsticks
18 chicken wings
19 chicken thighs
20 turkey
21 duck

Seafood

FISH

22 salmon
23 halibut
24 haddock
25 flounder
26 trout
27 catfish
28 filet of sole

SHELLFISH

29 shrimp
30 scallops
31 crabs
32 clams
33 mussels
34 oysters
35 lobster

A. I'm going to the supermarket. What do we need?
B. Please get some **steak**.
A. **Steak**? All right.

A. Excuse me. Where can I find _____?
B. Look in the _____ Section.
A. Thank you.

A. This/These _____ looks/ look very fresh!
B. Let's get some for dinner.

Do you eat meat, poultry, or seafood? Which of these foods do you like?

Which of these foods are popular in your country?

Dairy Products

1 milk
2 low-fat milk
3 skim milk
4 chocolate milk
5 orange juice*
6 cheese
7 butter
8 margarine
9 sour cream
10 cream cheese
11 cottage cheese
12 yogurt
13 tofu*
14 eggs

* Orange juice and tofu are not dairy products, but they're usually found in this section.

Juices

15 apple juice
16 pineapple juice
17 grapefruit juice
18 tomato juice
19 grape juice
20 fruit punch
21 juice paks
22 powdered drink mix

Beverages

23 soda
24 diet soda
25 bottled water

Coffee and Tea

26 coffee
27 decaffeinated coffee/decaf
28 instant coffee
29 tea
30 herbal tea
31 cocoa/hot chocolate mix

A. I'm going to the supermarket to get some **milk**. Do we need anything else?
B. Yes. Please get some **apple juice**.

A. Excuse me. Where can I find _____?
B. Look in the _____ Section.
A. Thanks.

A. Look! _____ is/are on sale this week!
B. Let's get some!

Which of these foods do you like?

Which of these foods are good for you?

Which brands of these foods do you buy?

Deli

1 roast beef
2 bologna
3 salami
4 ham
5 turkey
6 corned beef
7 pastrami
8 Swiss cheese
9 provolone
10 American cheese
11 mozzarella
12 cheddar cheese
13 potato salad
14 cole slaw
15 macaroni salad
16 pasta salad
17 seafood salad

Frozen Foods

18 ice cream
19 frozen vegetables
20 frozen dinners
21 frozen lemonade
22 frozen orange juice

Snack Foods

23 potato chips
24 tortilla chips
25 pretzels
26 nuts
27 popcorn

A. Should we get some **roast beef**?
B. Good idea. And let's get some **potato salad**.

[1–17]
A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'd like some _____.

[1–27]
A. Excuse me. Where is/are _____?
B. It's/They're in the _____ Section.

What kinds of snack foods are popular in your country?

Are frozen foods common in your country? What kinds of foods are in the Frozen Foods Section?

Packaged Goods

1 cereal
2 cookies
3 crackers
4 macaroni
5 noodles
6 spaghetti
7 rice

Canned Goods

8 soup
9 tuna (fish)
10 (canned) vegetables
11 (canned) fruit

Jams and Jellies

12 jam
13 jelly
14 peanut butter

Condiments

15 ketchup
16 mustard
17 relish
18 pickles
19 olives
20 salt
21 pepper
22 spices
23 soy sauce
24 mayonnaise
25 (cooking) oil
26 olive oil
27 salsa
28 vinegar
29 salad dressing

Baked Goods

30 bread
31 rolls
32 English muffins
33 pita bread
34 cake

Baking Products

35 flour
36 sugar
37 cake mix

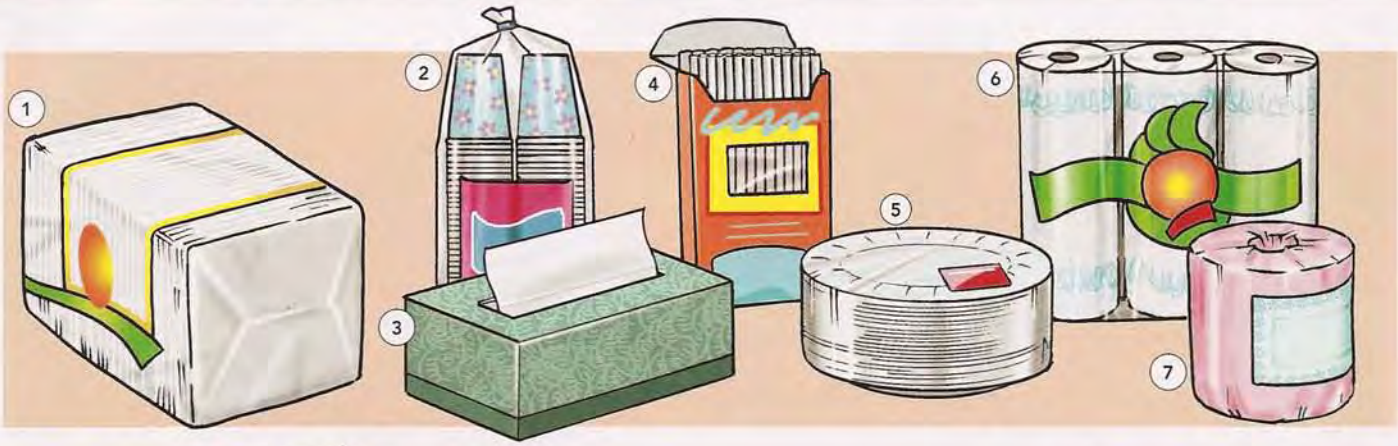
A. I got **cereal** and **soup**. What else is on the shopping list?
B. **Ketchup** and **bread**.

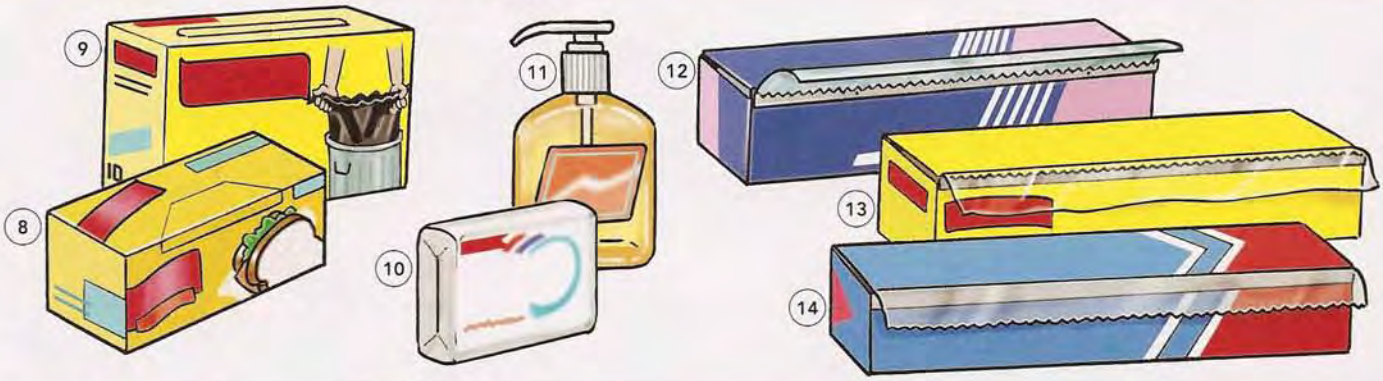
A. Excuse me. I'm looking for _____.
B. It's/They're next to the _____.

A. Pardon me. I'm looking for _____.
B. It's/They're between the _____ and the _____.

Which of these foods do you like?

Which brands of these foods do you buy?





Paper Products

1 napkins
2 paper cups
3 tissues
4 straws
5 paper plates
6 paper towels
7 toilet paper

Household Items

8 sandwich bags
9 trash bags
10 soap
11 liquid soap
12 aluminum foil
13 plastic wrap
14 waxed paper

Baby Products

15 baby cereal
16 baby food
17 formula
18 wipes
19 (disposable) diapers

Pet Food

20 cat food
21 dog food

A. Excuse me. Where can I find **napkins**?
B. **Napkins**? Look in Aisle 4.

[7, 10–17, 20, 21]
A. We forgot to get _____!
B. I'll get it. Where is it?
A. It's in Aisle _____.

[1–6, 8, 9, 18, 19]
A. We forgot to get _____!
B. I'll get them. Where are they?
A. They're in Aisle _____.

What do you need from the supermarket? Make a complete shopping list!

1 aisle
2 shopper/customer
3 shopping basket
4 checkout line
5 checkout counter
6 conveyor belt
7 cash register
8 shopping cart
9 (chewing) gum
10 candy
11 coupons
12 cashier
13 paper bag
14 bagger/packer
15 express checkout (line)
16 tabloid (newspaper)
17 magazine
18 scanner
19 plastic bag
20 produce
21 manager
22 clerk
23 scale
24 can-return machine
25 bottle-return machine

[1–8, 11–19, 21–25]
A. This is a gigantic supermarket!
B. It is! Look at all the **aisles**!

[9, 10, 20]
A. This is a gigantic supermarket!
B. It is. Look at all the **produce**!

Where do you usually shop for food? Do you go to a supermarket, or do you go to a small grocery store? Describe the place where you shop.

Describe the differences between U.S. supermarkets and food stores in your country.

CONTAINERS AND QUANTITIES

1 bag
2 bottle
3 box
4 bunch
5 can
6 carton
7 container
8 dozen*
9 head
10 jar
11 loaf–loaves
12 pack
13 package
14 roll
15 six-pack
16 stick
17 tube
18 pint
19 quart
20 half-gallon
21 gallon
22 liter
23 pound

* "a dozen eggs," NOT "a dozen of eggs"

A. Please get a **bag** of *flour* when you go to the supermarket.
B. A **bag** of *flour*? Okay.

A. Please get two **bottles** of *ketchup* when you go to the supermarket.
B. Two **bottles** of *ketchup*? Okay.

[At home]

A. What did you get at the supermarket?
B. I got _____, _____, and _____.

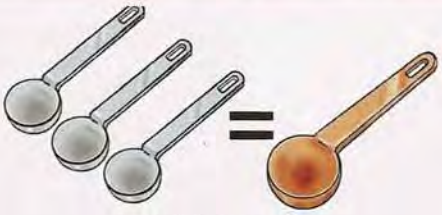
[In a supermarket]

A. Is this the express checkout line?
B. Yes, it is. Do you have more than eight items?
A. No. I only have _____, _____, and _____.

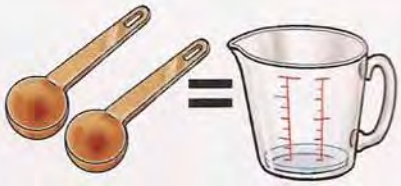
Open your kitchen cabinets and refrigerator. Make a list of all the things you find.

What do you do with empty bottles, jars, and cans? Do you recycle them, reuse them, or throw them away?

teaspoon
tsp.



tablespoon
Tbsp.



1 (fluid) ounce
1 fl. oz.

cup
c.
8 fl. ozs.

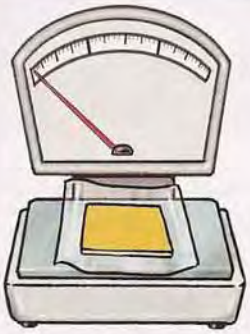
pint
pt.
16 fl. ozs.

quart
qt.
32 fl. ozs.

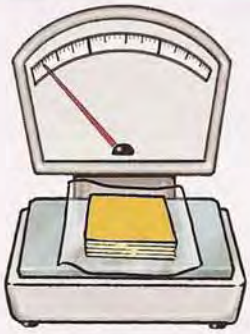
gallon
gal.
128 fl. ozs.

A. How much water should I put in?
B. The recipe says to add one _____ of water.

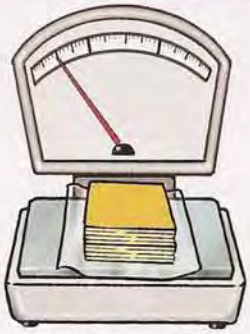
A. This fruit punch is delicious! What's in it?
B. Two _____s of apple juice, three _____ of orange juice, and a _____ of grape juice.



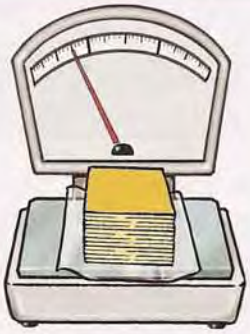
an ounce
oz.



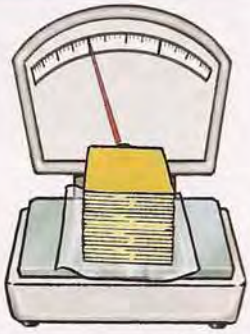
a quarter of a pound
1/4 lb.
4 ozs.



half a pound
1/2 lb.
8 ozs.



three-quarters of a pound
3/4 lb.
12 ozs.



a pound
lb.
16 ozs.

A. How much roast beef would you like?
B. I'd like _____, please.
A. Anything else?
B. Yes. Please give me _____ of Swiss cheese.

A. This chili tastes very good! What did you put in it?
B. _____ of ground beef, _____ of beans, _____ of tomatoes, and _____ of chili powder.

1 cut (up)
2 chop (up)
3 slice
4 grate
5 peel
6 break
7 beat
8 stir
9 pour
10 add
11 combine ____ and ____
12 mix ____ and ____
13 put ____ in ____
14 cook
15 bake
16 boil
17 broil
18 steam
19 fry
20 saute
21 simmer
22 roast
23 barbecue/grill
24 stir-fry
25 microwave

A. Can I help you?
B. Yes. Please **cut up** the vegetables.

[1–25]
A. What are you doing?
B. I'm _____ing the .....

[14–25]
A. How long should I _____ the .....?
B. _____ the ..... for ..... minutes/seconds.

What's your favorite recipe? Give instructions and use the units of measure on page 57. For example:

Mix a cup of flour and two tablespoons of sugar.
Add half a pound of butter.
Bake at 350° (degrees) for twenty minutes.

1 ice cream scoop
2 can opener
3 bottle opener
4 (vegetable) peeler
5 (egg) beater
6 lid/cover/top
7 pot
8 frying pan/skillet
9 double boiler
10 wok
11 ladle
12 strainer
13 spatula
14 steamer
15 knife
16 garlic press
17 grater
18 casserole dish
19 roasting pan
20 roasting rack
21 carving knife
22 saucepan
23 colander
24 kitchen timer
25 rolling pin
26 pie plate
27 paring knife
28 cookie sheet
29 cookie cutter
30 (mixing) bowl
31 whisk
32 measuring cup
33 measuring spoon
34 cake pan
35 wooden spoon

A. Could I possibly borrow your **ice cream scoop**?
B. Sure. I'll be happy to lend you my **ice cream scoop**.
A. Thanks.

A. What are you looking for?
B. I can't find the _____.
A. Look in that drawer/in that cabinet/on the counter/next to the _____/ .....

[A Commercial]
Come to *Kitchen World*! We have everything you need for your kitchen, from _____s and _____s, to _____s and _____s. Are you looking for a new _____? Is it time to throw out your old _____? Come to *Kitchen World* today! We have everything you need!

What kitchen utensils and cookware do you have in your kitchen?

Which things do you use very often?

Which things do you rarely use?

1 hamburger
2 cheeseburger
3 hot dog
4 fish sandwich
5 chicken sandwich
6 fried chicken
7 french fries
8 nachos
9 taco
10 burrito
11 slice of pizza
12 bowl of chili
13 salad
14 ice cream
15 frozen yogurt
16 milkshake
17 soda
18 lids
19 paper cups
20 straws
21 napkins
22 plastic utensils
23 ketchup
24 mustard
25 mayonnaise
26 relish
27 salad dressing

A. May I help you?
B. Yes. I'd like a/an [1–5, 9–17] / an order of [6–8].

A. Excuse me. We're almost out of [18–27].
B. I'll get some more from the supply room. Thanks for telling me.

Do you go to fast-food restaurants? Which ones? How often? What do you order?

Are there fast-food restaurants in your country? Are they popular? What foods do they have?

1 donut
2 muffin
3 bagel
4 bun
5 danish/pastry
6 biscuit
7 croissant
8 eggs
9 pancakes
10 waffles
11 toast
12 bacon
13 sausages
14 home fries
15 coffee
16 decaf coffee
17 tea
18 iced tea
19 lemonade
20 hot chocolate
21 milk
22 tuna fish sandwich
23 egg salad sandwich
24 chicken salad sandwich
25 ham and cheese sandwich
26 corned beef sandwich
27 BLT/bacon, lettuce, and tomato sandwich
28 roast beef sandwich
29 white bread
30 whole wheat bread
31 pita bread
32 pumpernickel
33 rye bread
34 a roll
35 a submarine roll

A. May I help you?
B. Yes. I'd like a [1–7] / an order of [8–14], please.
A. Anything to drink?
B. Yes. I'll have a small/medium-size/large/extra-large [15–21].

A. I'd like a [22–28] on [29–35], please.
B. What do you want on it?
A. Lettuce/tomato/mayonnaise/mustard/. . .

Do you like these foods? Which ones? Where do you get them? How often do you have them?

A seat the customers
B pour the water
C take the order
D serve the meal

1 hostess
2 host
3 diner/patron/customer
4 booth
5 table
6 high chair

7 booster seat
8 menu
9 bread basket
10 busperson
11 waitress/server
12 waiter/server

13 salad bar
14 dining room
15 kitchen
16 chef

[4–9]
A. Would you like a **booth**?
B. Yes, please.

[10–12]
A. Hello. My name is *Julie*, and I'll be your **waitress** this evening.
B. Hello.

[1, 2, 13–16]
A. This restaurant has a wonderful **salad bar**.
B. I agree.

E clear the table
F pay the check
G leave a tip
H set the table

17 dishroom
18 dishwasher
19 tray
20 dessert cart
21 check
22 tip

23 salad plate
24 bread-and-butter plate
25 dinner plate
26 soup bowl
27 water glass
28 wine glass
29 cup
30 saucer

31 napkin

silverware

32 salad fork
33 dinner fork
34 knife
35 teaspoon
36 soup spoon
37 butter knife

[A–H]

A. Please _____.
B. All right. I'll _____ right away.

[23–37]

A. Excuse me. Where does the _____ go?
B. It goes
- to the left of the _____.
- to the right of the _____.
- on the _____.
- between the _____ and the _____.

[1, 2, 10–12, 16, 18]

A. Do you have any job openings?
B. Yes. We're looking for a _____.

[23–37]

A. Excuse me. I dropped my _____.
B. That's okay. I'll get you another _____ from the kitchen.

Tell about a restaurant you know. Describe the place and the people. (Is the restaurant large or small? How many tables are there? How many people work there? Is there a salad bar? . . .)

1. fruit cup/ fruit cocktail
2. tomato juice
3. shrimp cocktail
4. chicken wings
5. nachos
6. potato skins
7. tossed salad/ garden salad
8. Greek salad
9. spinach salad
10. antipasto (plate)
11. Caesar salad
12. meatloaf
13. roast beef/ prime rib
14. baked chicken
15. broiled fish
16. spaghetti and meatballs
17. veal cutlet
18. a baked potato
19. mashed potatoes
20. french fries
21. rice
22. noodles
23. mixed vegetables
24. chocolate cake
25. apple pie
26. ice cream
27. jello
28. pudding
29. ice cream sundae

[Ordering dinner]

A. May I take your order?
B. Yes, please. For the appetizer, I'd like the ___[1–6]___.
A. And what kind of salad would you like?
B. I'll have the ___[7–11]___.
A. And for the main course?
B. I'd like the ___[12–17]___, please.
A. What side dish would you like with that?
B. Hmm. I think I'll have ___[18–23]___.

[Ordering dessert]

A. Would you care for some dessert?
B. Yes. I'll have ___[24–28]___/an ___[29]___.

Tell about the food at a restaurant you know. What's on the menu?

What are some typical foods on the menus of restaurants in your country?

1. red
2. pink
3. orange
4. yellow
5. brown
6. beige
7. blue
8. navy blue
9. turquoise
10. green
11. light green
12. dark green
13. purple
14. black
15. white
16. gray
17. silver
18. gold

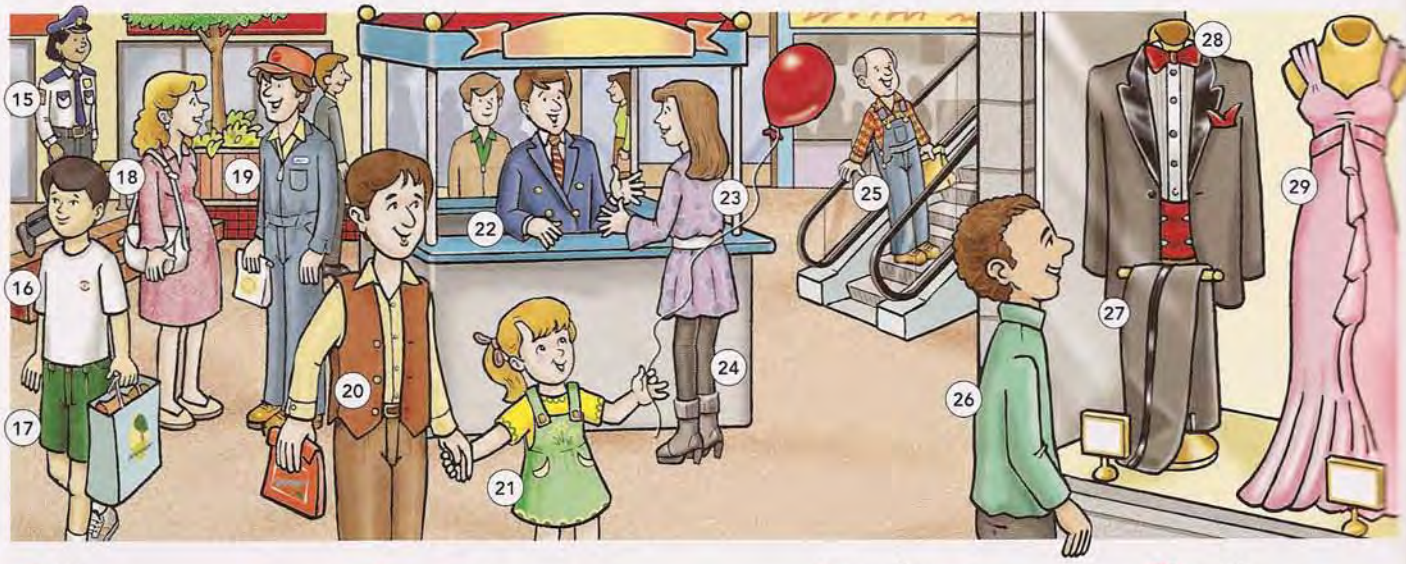
A. What's your favorite color?
B. **Red.**

A. I like your _____ shirt.
You look very good in _____.
B. Thank you. _____ is my favorite color.

A. My TV is broken.
B. What's the matter with it?
A. People's faces are _____, the sky is _____, and the grass is _____!

Do you know the flags of different countries? What are the colors of flags you know?

What color makes you happy? What color makes you sad? Why?



1 blouse
2 skirt
3 shirt
4 pants/slacks
5 sport shirt
6 jeans
7 knit shirt/jersey
8 dress
9 sweater
10 jacket
11 sport coat/sport jacket/jacket
12 suit
13 three-piece suit
14 tie/necktie
15 uniform
16 T-shirt
17 shorts
18 maternity dress
19 jumpsuit
20 vest
21 jumper
22 blazer
23 tunic
24 leggings
25 overalls
26 turtleneck
27 tuxedo
28 bow tie
29 (evening) gown

A. I think I'll wear my new **blouse** today.
B. Good idea!

A. I really like your _____.
B. Thank you.
A. Where did you get it/them?
B. At .....

A. Oh, no! I just ripped my _____!
B. What a shame!

What clothing items in this lesson do you wear?

What color clothing do you like to wear?

What do you wear at work or at school? at parties? at weddings?

coat
overcoat
hat
jacket
scarf/muffler
sweater jacket
tights

8 cap
9 leather jacket
10 baseball cap
11 windbreaker
12 raincoat
13 rain hat
14 trench coat

15 umbrella
16 poncho
17 rain jacket
18 rain boots
19 ski hat
20 ski jacket
21 gloves

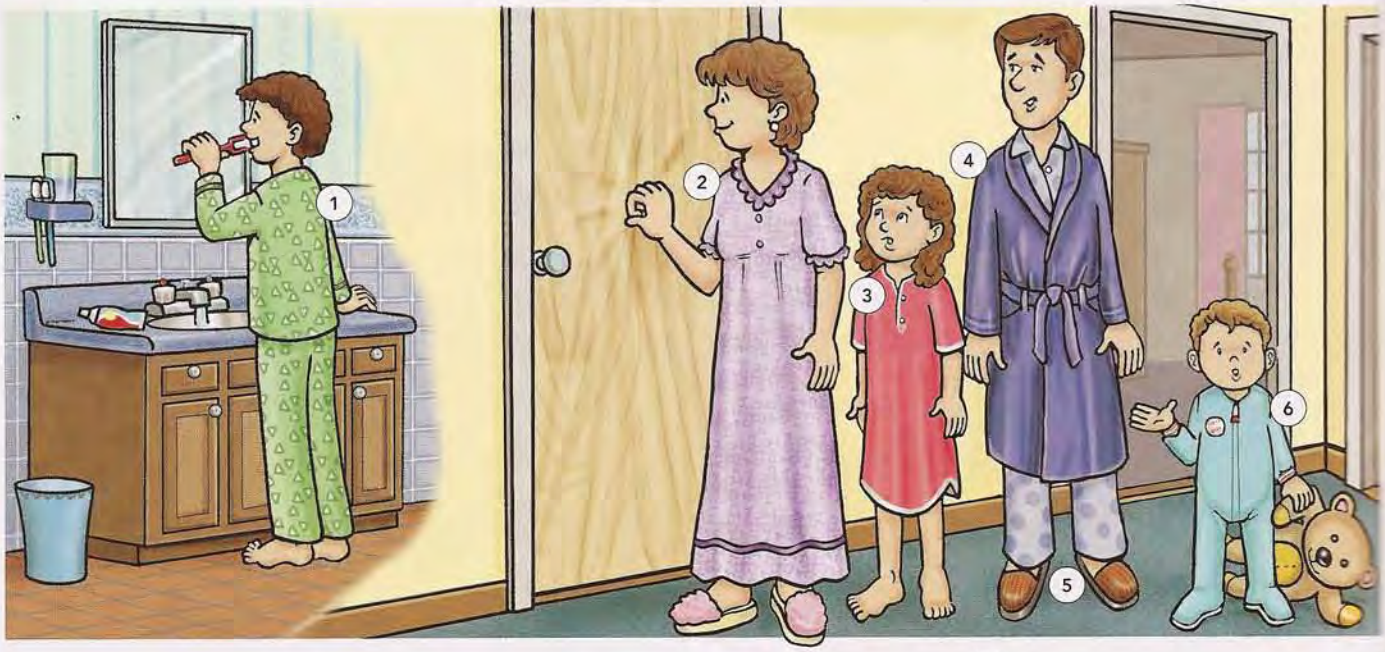
22 ski mask
23 down jacket
24 mittens
25 parka
26 sunglasses
27 ear muffs
28 down vest

A. What's the weather like today?
B. It's cool/cold/raining/snowing.
A. I think I'll wear my _____.

–6, 8–17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 28]
. May I help you?
. Yes, please. I'm looking for a/an _____.

[7, 18, 21, 24, 26, 27]
A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'm looking for _____.

What do you wear outside when the weather is cool?/when it's raining?/when it's very cold?



1 pajamas
2 nightgown
3 nightshirt
4 bathrobe/robe
5 slippers
6 blanket sleeper
7 undershirt/T-shirt
8 (jockey) shorts/underpants/briefs
9 boxer shorts/boxers
10 athletic supporter/jockstrap
11 long underwear/long johns
12 socks
13 (bikini) panties
14 briefs/underpants
15 bra
16 camisole
17 half slip
18 (full) slip
19 stockings
20 pantyhose
21 tights
22 knee-highs
23 knee socks

A. I can't find my new _____.
B. Did you look in the bureau/dresser/closet?
A. Yes, I did.
B. Then it's/they're probably in the wash.

What sleepwear items do you wear? What sleepwear items do people in your family wear?

1 tank top
2 running shorts
3 sweatband
4 jogging suit/ running suit/ warm-up suit
5 T-shirt
6 lycra shorts/ bike shorts
7 sweatshirt
8 sweatpants
9 cover-up
10 swimsuit/bathing suit
11 swimming trunks/ swimsuit/ bathing suit
12 leotard
13 shoes
14 (high) heels
15 pumps
16 loafers
17 sneakers/athletic shoes
18 tennis shoes
19 running shoes
20 high-tops/high-top sneakers
21 sandals
22 thongs/ flip-flops
23 boots
24 work boots
25 hiking boots
26 cowboy boots
27 moccasins

[1–12]
A. Excuse me. I found this/these _____ in the dryer. Is it/Are they yours?
B. Yes. It's/They're mine. Thank you.

[13–27]
A. Are those new _____?
B. Yes, they are.
A. They're very nice.
B. Thanks.

Do you exercise? What do you do? What kind of clothing do you wear when you exercise?

What kind of shoes do you wear when you go to work or to school? when you exercise? when you relax at home? when you go out with friends or family members?

1 ring
2 engagement ring
3 wedding ring/wedding band
4 earrings
5 necklace
6 pearl necklace/pearls/string of pearls
7 chain
8 beads
9 pin/brooch
10 locket
11 bracelet
12 barrette
13 cuff links
14 suspenders
15 watch/wrist watch
16 handkerchief
17 key ring/key chain
18 change purse
19 wallet
20 belt
21 purse/handbag/pocketbook
22 shoulder bag
23 tote bag
24 book bag
25 backpack
26 makeup bag
27 briefcase

A. Oh, no! I think I lost my **ring**!
B. I'll help you look for it.

A. Oh, no! I think I lost my **earrings**!
B. I'll help you look for them.

[In a store]

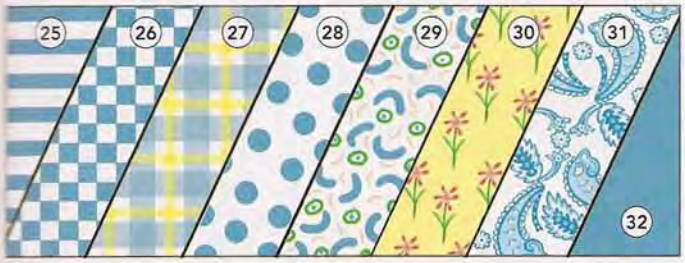
A. Excuse me. Is this/Are these _____ on sale this week?
B. Yes. It's/They're half price.

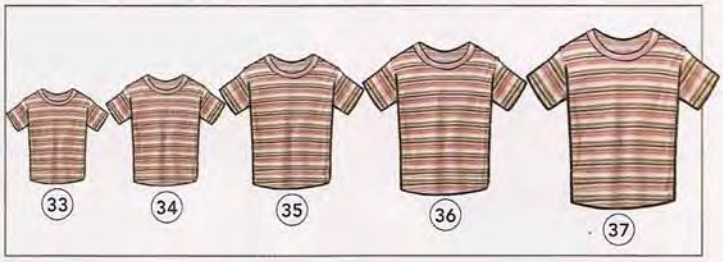
[On the street]

A. Help! Police! Stop that man/woman!
B. What happened?!
A. He/She just stole my _____ and my _____!

Do you like to wear jewelry? What jewelry do you have?

In your country, what do men, women and children use to carry their things?





Types of Clothing

1 long-sleeved shirt
2 short-sleeved shirt
3 sleeveless shirt
4 turtleneck (shirt)

5 V-neck sweater
6 cardigan sweater
7 crewneck sweater
8 turtleneck sweater

9 knee-high socks
10 ankle socks
11 crew socks

12 pierced earrings
13 clip-on earrings

Types of Material

14 corduroy *pants*
15 leather *boots*
16 nylon *stockings*
17 cotton *T-shirt*
18 denim *jacket*
19 flannel *shirt*
20 polyester *blouse*
21 linen *dress*
22 silk *scarf*
23 wool *sweater*
24 straw *hat*

Patterns

25 striped
26 checked
27 plaid
28 polka-dotted
29 patterned/print
30 flowered/floral
31 paisley
32 solid *blue*

Sizes

33 extra-small
34 small
35 medium
36 large
37 extra-large

[1–24]

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'm looking for a *shirt*.*
A. What kind?
B. I'm looking for a *long-sleeved shirt*.

[25–32]

A. How do you like this _____ tie/shirt/skirt?
B. Actually, I prefer that _____ one.

[33–37]

A. What size are you looking for?
B. _____.

* *With 9–16:* I'm looking for _____.

Describe your favorite clothing items. For each item, tell about the color, the type of material, the size, and the pattern.

1–2 long – short
3–4 tight – loose/baggy
5–6 large/big – small
7–8 high – low
9–10 fancy – plain
11–12 heavy – light
13–14 dark – light
15–16 wide – narrow
17 stained *collar*
18 ripped/torn *pocket*
19 broken *zipper*
20 missing *button*
21 shorten the *skirt*
22 lengthen the *sleeves*
23 take in the *jacket*
24 let out the *pants*
25 fix/repair the *seam*

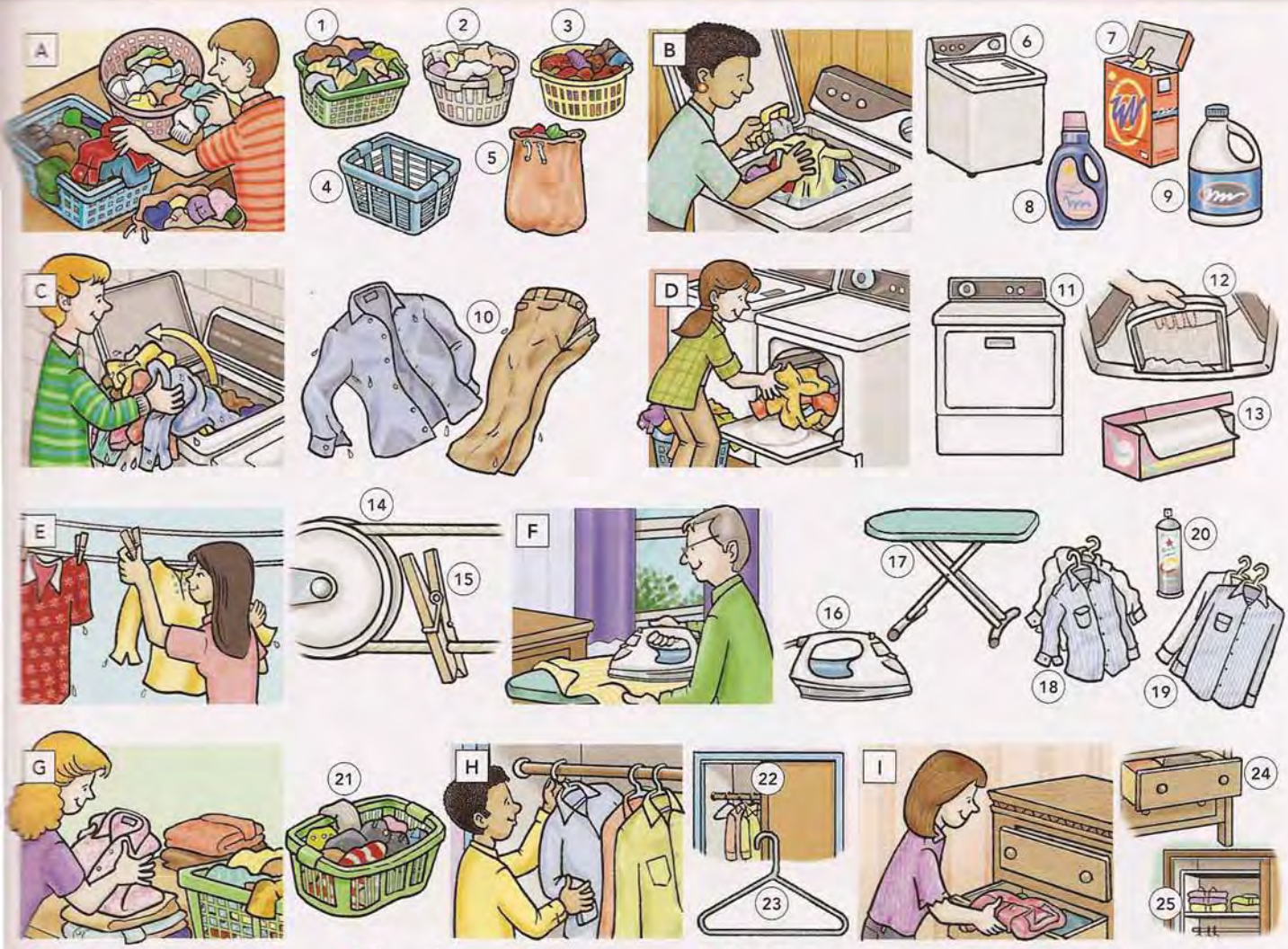
[1–2]
A. Are the sleeves too **long**?
B. No. They're too **short**.

1–2 Are the sleeves too _____?
3–4 Are the pants too _____?
5–6 Are the buttonholes too _____?
7–8 Are the heels too _____?
9–10 Are the buttons too _____?
11–12 Is the coat too _____?
13–14 Is the color too _____?
15–16 Are the lapels too _____?

[17–20]
A. What's the matter with it?
B. It has a **stained** *collar*.

[21–25]
A. Please **shorten** the *skirt*.
B. **Shorten** the *skirt*? Okay.

Tell about the differences between clothing people wear now and clothing people wore a long time ago.



- **A** sort the laundry
- **B** load the washer
- **C** unload the washer
- **D** load the dryer
- **E** hang clothes on the clothesline
- **F** iron
- **G** fold the laundry
- **H** hang up clothing
- **I** put things away

- **1** laundry
- **2** light clothing
- **3** dark clothing
- **4** laundry basket
- **5** laundry bag
- **6** washer/washing machine
- **7** laundry detergent
- **8** fabric softener
- **9** bleach
- **10** wet clothing

- **11** dryer
- **12** lint trap
- **13** static cling remover
- **14** clothesline
- **15** clothespin
- **16** iron
- **17** ironing board
- **18** wrinkled clothing
- **19** ironed clothing

- **20** spray starch
- **21** clean clothing
- **22** closet
- **23** hanger
- **24** drawer
- **25** shelf-shelves

[A–I]

A. What are you doing?
B. I'm _____ing.

[4–6, 11, 14–17, 23]

A. Excuse me. Do you sell _____s?
B. Yes. They're at the back of the store.
A. Thank you.

[7–9, 13, 20]

A. Excuse me. Do you sell _____?
B. Yes. It's at the back of the store.
A. Thank you.

Who does the laundry in your home?
What things does this person use?

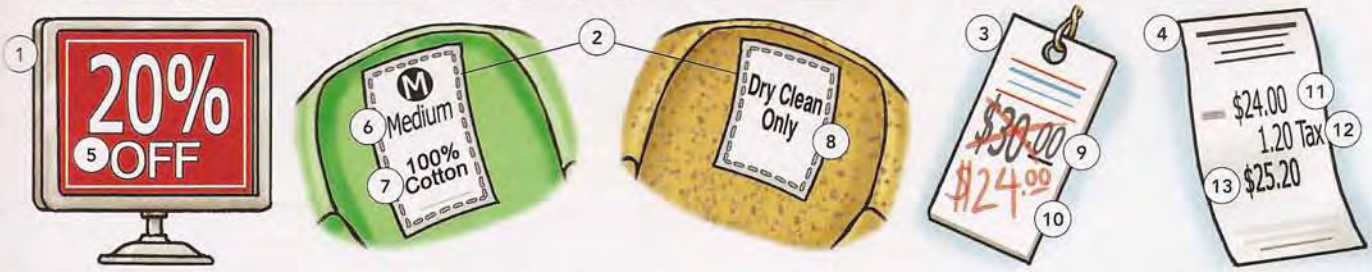
1 (store) directory
2 Jewelry Counter
3 Perfume Counter
4 escalator
5 elevator
6 Men's Clothing Department
7 customer pickup area
8 Women's Clothing Department
9 Children's Clothing Department
10 Housewares Department
11 Furniture Department/ Home Furnishings Department
12 Household Appliances Department
13 Electronics Department
14 Customer Assistance Counter/ Customer Service Counter
15 men's room
16 ladies' room
17 water fountain
18 snack bar
19 Gift Wrap Counter

A. Excuse me. Where's the **store directory**?
B. It's over there, next to the **Jewelry Counter**.
A. Thanks.
B. You're welcome.

A. Excuse me. Do you sell *ties**?
B. Yes. You can find *ties** in the [6, 8–13] /at the [2, 3] on the first/second/third/fourth floor.
A. Thank you.

**ties/bracelets/dresses/toasters/. . .*

Describe a department store you know. Tell what is on each floor.



A buy
B return
C exchange
D try on
E pay for
F get some information about

1 sale sign
2 label
3 price tag
4 receipt

5 discount
6 size
7 material
8 care instructions

9 regular price
10 sale price
11 price
12 sales tax
13 total price

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I want to ___[A–F]___ this item.
A. Certainly. I'll be glad to help you.

A. { What's the ___[5–7, 9–13]___? / What are the ___[8]___? }
B. _____.
A. Are you sure?
B. Yes. Look at the ___[1–4]___!

Which stores in your area have sales? How often?

Tell about something you bought on sale.

1 TV/television
2 plasma TV
3 LCD TV
4 projection TV
5 portable TV
6 remote (control)
7 DVD
8 DVD player
9 video/videocassette/videotape
10 VCR/videocassette recorder
11 camcorder/video camera
12 battery pack
13 battery charger
14 radio
15 clock radio
16 shortwave radio
17 tape recorder/cassette recorder
18 microphone
19 stereo system/sound system
20 record
21 turntable
22 CD/compact disc
23 CD player
24 tuner
25 (audio)tape/(audio)cassette
26 tape deck/cassette deck
27 speakers
28 portable stereo system/boombox
29 portable/personal CD player
30 portable/personal cassette player
31 headphones
32 portable/personal digital audio player
33 video game system
34 video game
35 hand-held video game

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'm looking for a **TV**.

* *With 27 & 31, use:* I'm looking for _____.

A. I like your new _____. Where did you get it/them?
B. At ....*(name of store)*....

A. Which company makes the best _____?
B. In my opinion, the best _____ is/are made by .....

What video and audio equipment do you have or want?

In your opinion, which brands of video and audio equipment are the best?

1 telephone/phone
2 cordless phone
3 cell phone/cellular phone
4 battery
5 battery charger
6 answering machine
7 pager
8 PDA/electronic personal organizer
9 fax machine
10 (pocket) calculator
11 adding machine
12 voltage regulator
13 adapter
14 (35 millimeter) camera
15 lens
16 film
17 zoom lens
18 digital camera
19 memory disk
20 tripod
21 flash (attachment)
22 camera case
23 slide projector
24 (movie) screen

A. Can I help you?
B. Yes. I want to buy a **telephone**.*

* *With 16, use:* I want to buy _____.

A. Excuse me. Do you sell _____s?*
B. Yes. We have a large selection of _____s.

* *With 16, use the singular.*

A. Which _____ is the best?
B. This one here. It's made by ..... *(company)* .....

What kind of telephone do you use?

Do you have a camera? What kind is it? What do you take pictures of?

Does anyone you know have an answering machine? When you call, what message do you hear?

Computer Hardware

1 (desktop) computer
2 CPU/central processing unit
3 monitor/screen
4 CD-ROM drive
5 CD-ROM
6 disk drive
7 (floppy) disk
8 keyboard
9 mouse
10 flat panel screen/ LCD screen
11 notebook computer
12 joystick
13 track ball
14 modem
15 surge protector
16 printer
17 scanner
18 cable

Computer Software

19 word-processing program
20 spreadsheet program
21 educational software program
22 computer game

A. Can you recommend a good **computer**?
B. Yes. This **computer** here is excellent.

A. Is that a new _____?
B. Yes.
A. Where did you get it?
B. At ....*(name of store)*....

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. Do you sell _____s?
A. Yes. We carry a complete line of _____s.

Do you use a computer? When?

In your opinion, how have computers changed the world?

1 board game
2 (jigsaw) puzzle
3 construction set
4 (building) blocks
5 rubber ball
6 beach ball
7 pail and shovel
8 doll
9 doll clothing
10 doll house
11 doll house furniture
12 action figure
13 stuffed animal
14 matchbox car
15 toy truck
16 racing car set
17 train set
18 model kit
19 science kit
20 walkie-talkie (set)
21 hula hoop
22 jump rope
23 bubble soap
24 trading cards
25 crayons
26 (color) markers
27 coloring book
28 construction paper
29 paint set
30 (modeling) clay
31 stickers
32 bicycle
33 tricycle
34 wagon
35 skateboard
36 swing set
37 play house
38 kiddie pool/ inflatable pool

A. Excuse me. I'm looking for (a/an) _____(s) for my *grandson*.*
B. Look in the next aisle.
A. Thank you.

* *grandson/granddaughter/. . .*

A. I don't know what to get my .....-year-old son/daughter for his/her birthday.
B. What about (a) _____?
A. Good idea! Thanks.

A. Mom/Dad? Can we buy this/these _____?
B. No, *Johnny*. Not today.

What toys are most popular in your country?

What were your favorite toys when you were a child?

A make a deposit
B make a withdrawal
C cash a check
D get traveler's checks
E open an account
F apply for a loan
G exchange currency

1 deposit slip
2 withdrawal slip
3 check
4 traveler's check
5 bankbook/passbook
6 ATM card
7 credit card

8 (bank) vault
9 safe deposit box
10 teller
11 security guard
12 ATM (machine)/ cash machine
13 bank officer

[A–G]
A. Where are you going?
B. I'm going to the bank. I have to _____.

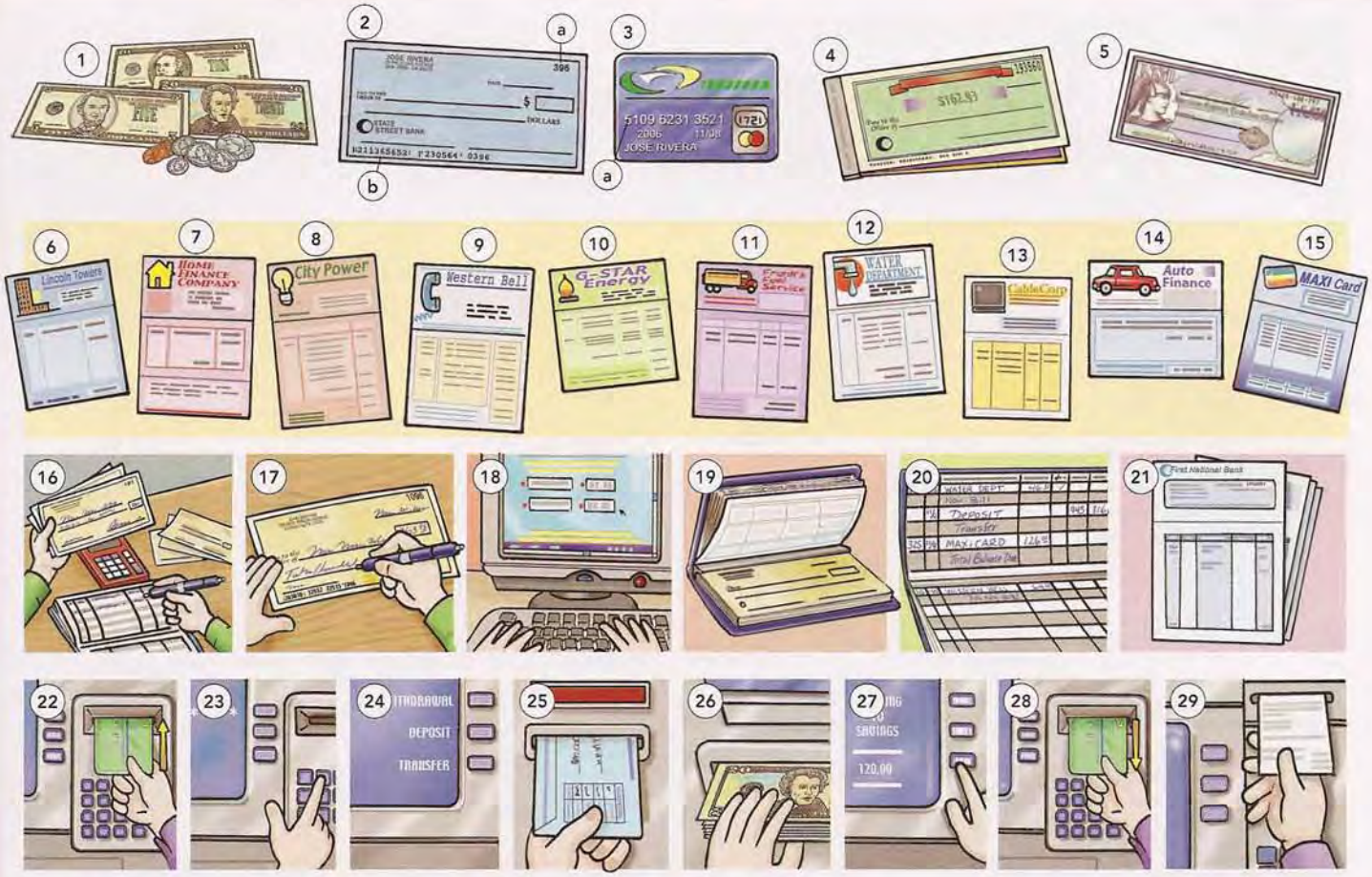
[5–7]
A. What are you looking for?
B. My _____. I can't find it anywhere!

[8–13]
A. How many _____s does the State Street Bank have?
B. .....

Do you have a bank account? What kind? Where? What do you do at the bank?

Do you ever use traveler's checks? When?

Do you have a credit card? What kind? When do you use it?



Forms of Payment

1 cash
2 check
  a check number
  b account number
3 credit card
  a credit card number
4 money order
5 traveler's check

Household Bills

6 rent
7 mortgage payment
8 electric bill
9 telephone bill
10 gas bill
11 oil bill/heating bill
12 water bill
13 cable TV bill
14 car payment
15 credit card bill

Family Finances

16 balance the checkbook
17 write a check
18 bank online
19 checkbook
20 check register
21 monthly statement

Using an ATM Machine

22 insert the ATM card
23 enter your PIN number/personal identification number
24 select a transaction
25 make a deposit
26 withdraw/get cash
27 transfer funds
28 remove your card
29 take your transaction slip/receipt

A. Can I pay by [1, 2] /with a [3–5] ?
B. Yes. We accept [1] / [2–5] s.

A. What are you doing?
B. I'm paying the [6–15] .
I'm [16–18] ing.
I'm looking for the [19–21] .

A. What should I do?
B. [22–29] .

What household bills do you receive? How much do you pay for the different bills?

Who takes care of the finances in your household? What does that person do?

Do you use ATM machines? If you do, how do you use them?

THE POST OFFICE

1 letter
2 postcard
3 air letter/ aerogramme
4 package/parcel
5 first class
6 priority mail
7 express mail/ overnight mail
8 parcel post
9 certified mail
10 stamp
11 sheet of stamps
12 roll of stamps
13 book of stamps
14 money order
15 change-of-address form
16 selective service registration form
17 passport application form
18 envelope
19 return address
20 mailing address
21 zip code
22 postmark
23 stamp/postage
24 mail slot
25 postal worker/ postal clerk
26 scale
27 stamp machine
28 letter carrier/ mail carrier
29 mail truck
30 mailbox

[1–4]
A. Where are you going?
B. To the post office. I have to mail a/an _____.

[5–9]
A. How do you want to send it?
B. _____, please.

[10–17]
A. Next!
B. I'd like a _____, please.
A. Here you are.

[19–21, 23]
A. Do you want me to mail this letter?
B. Yes, thanks.
A. Oops! You forgot the _____!

How often do you go to the post office? What do you do there?

Tell about the postal system in your country.

1 online catalog
2 card catalog
3 author
4 title
5 library card
6 copier/photocopier/copy machine
7 shelves
8 children's section
9 children's books
10 periodical section
11 journals
12 magazines
13 newspapers
14 media section
15 books on tape
16 audiotapes
17 CDs
18 videotapes
19 (computer) software
20 DVDs
21 foreign language section
22 foreign language books
23 reference section
24 microfilm
25 microfilm reader
26 dictionary
27 encyclopedia
28 atlas
29 reference desk
30 (reference) librarian
31 checkout desk
32 library clerk

[1, 2, 6–32]

A. Excuse me. Where's/Where are the _____?
B. Over there, at/near/next to the _____.

[8–23, 26–28]

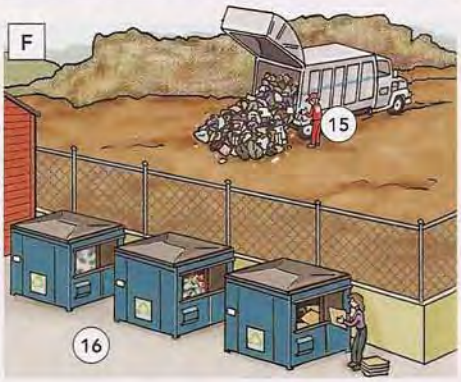
A. Excuse me. Where can I find a/an [26–28] / [9, 11–13, 15–20, 22]?
B. Look in the [8, 10, 14, 21, 23] over there.

A. I'm having trouble finding a book.
B. Do you know the [3–4]?
A. Yes. .....

A. Excuse me. I'd like to check out this [26–28] /these [11–13].
B. I'm sorry. It/They must remain in the library.

Do you go to a library? Where? What does this library have?

Tell about how you use the library.



A police station
B fire station
C hospital
D town hall/city hall
E recreation center
F dump
G child-care center
H senior center

I church
J synagogue
K mosque
L temple

1 emergency operator
2 police officer
3 police car
4 fire engine
5 firefighter
6 emergency room
7 EMT/paramedic
8 ambulance
9 mayor/city manager
10 meeting room
11 gym
12 activities director
13 game room
14 swimming pool
15 sanitation worker
16 recycling center
17 child-care worker
18 nursery
19 playroom
20 eldercare worker/ senior care worker

[A–L]
A. Where are you going?
B. I'm going to the _____.

[1, 2, 5, 7, 12, 15, 17, 20]
A. What do you do?
B. I'm a/an _____.

[3, 4, 8]
A. Do you hear a siren?
B. Yes. There's a/an _____ coming up behind us.

What community institutions are in your city or town? Where are they located?

Which community institutions do you use? When?

1 car accident
2 fire
3 explosion
4 robbery
5 burglary
6 mugging
7 kidnapping
8 lost child
9 car jacking
10 bank robbery
11 assault
12 murder
13 blackout/power outage
14 gas leak
15 water main break
16 downed power line
17 chemical spill
18 train derailment
19 vandalism
20 gang violence
21 drunk driving
22 drug dealing

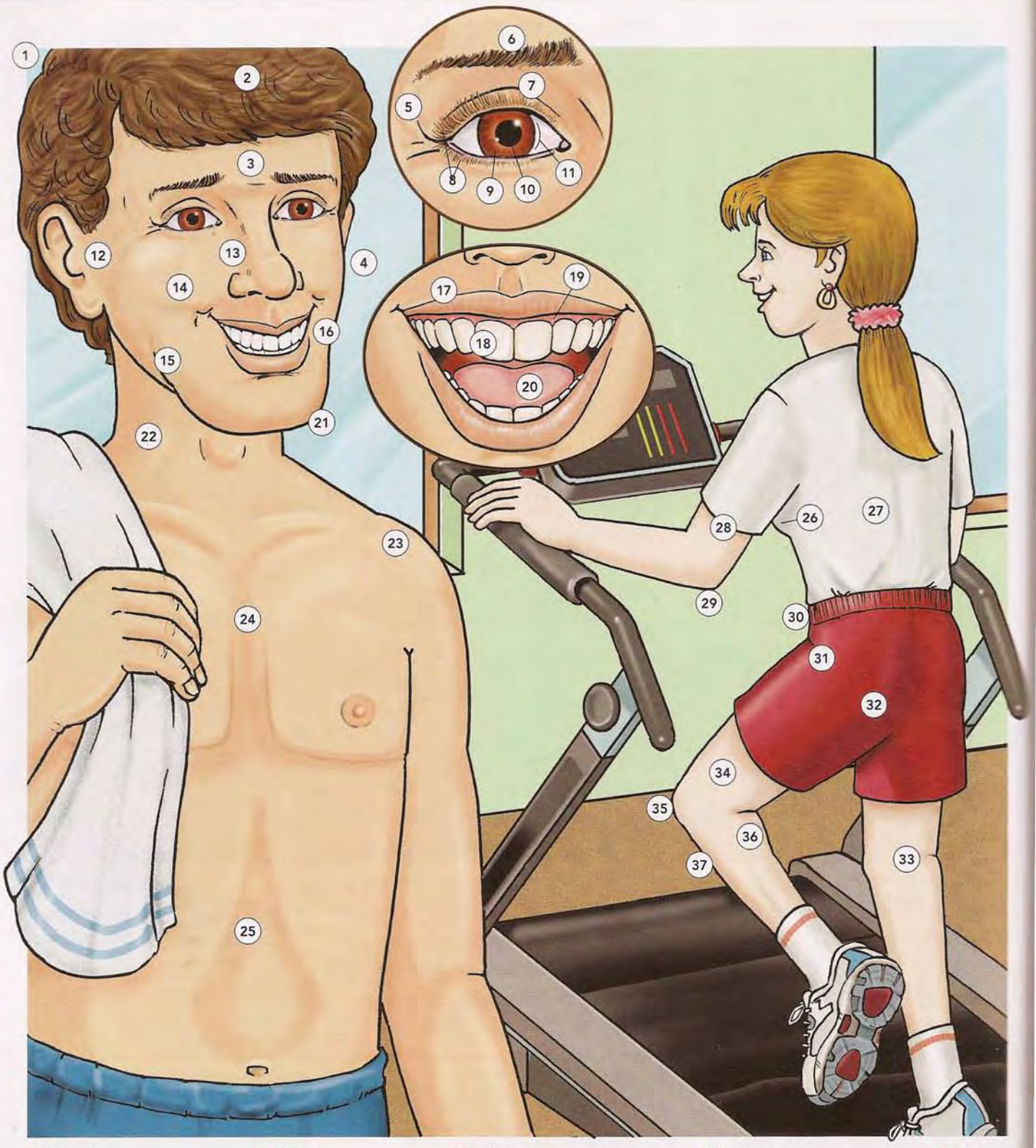
[1–13]
A. I want to report a/an _____.
B. What's your location?
A. .....

[14–18]
A. Why is this street closed?
B. It's closed because of a _____.

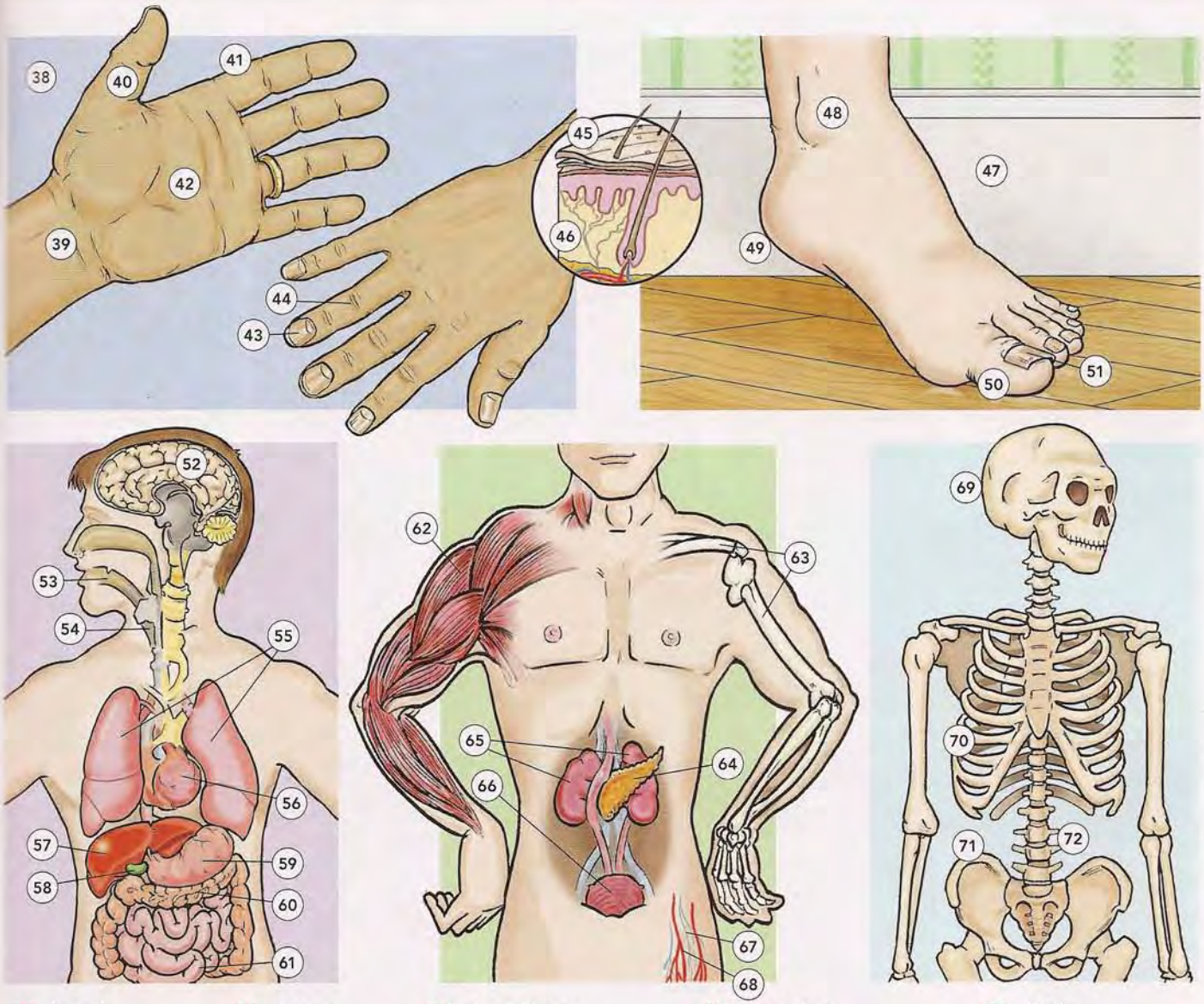
[19–22]
A. I'm very concerned about the amount of _____ in our community.
B. I agree. _____ is a very serious problem.

Is there much crime in your community? Tell about it.

Have you ever experienced a crime or emergency? What happened?



1 head
2 hair
3 forehead
4 face
5 eye
6 eyebrow
7 eyelid
8 eyelashes
9 iris
10 pupil
11 cornea
12 ear
13 nose
14 cheek
15 jaw
16 mouth
17 lip
18 tooth–teeth
19 gums
20 tongue
21 chin
22 neck
23 shoulder
24 chest
25 abdomen
26 breast
27 back
28 arm
29 elbow
30 waist
31 hip
32 buttocks
33 leg
34 thigh
35 knee
36 calf
37 shin



38 hand
39 wrist
40 thumb
41 finger
42 palm
43 fingernail
44 knuckle
45 skin
46 nerve
47 foot
48 ankle
49 heel
50 toe
51 toenail
52 brain
53 throat
54 esophagus
55 lungs
56 heart
57 liver
58 gallbladder
59 stomach
60 large intestine
61 small intestine
62 muscles
63 bones
64 pancreas
65 kidneys
66 bladder
67 veins
68 arteries
69 skull
70 ribcage
71 pelvis
72 spinal column/ spinal cord

A. My doctor checked my **head** and said everything is okay.
B. I'm glad to hear that.

[1, 3–7, 12–29, 31–51]

A. Ooh!
B. What's the matter?
{ My _____ hurts!
{ My _____s hurt!

[52–72]

A. My doctor wants me to have some tests.
B. Why?
A. She's concerned about my _____.

Describe yourself as completely as you can.

Which parts of the body are most important at school? at work? when you play your favorite sport?

1 headache
2 earache
3 toothache
4 stomachache
5 backache
6 sore throat
7 fever/ temperature
8 cold
9 cough
10 infection
11 rash
12 insect bite
13 sunburn
14 stiff neck
15 runny nose
16 bloody nose
17 cavity
18 blister
19 wart
20 (the) hiccups
21 (the) chills
22 cramps
23 diarrhea
24 chest pain
25 shortness of breath
26 laryngitis

A. What's the matter?
B. I have a/an [1–19].

A. What's the matter?
B. I have [20–26].

27 faint
28 dizzy
29 nauseous
30 bloated
31 congested

32 exhausted
33 cough
34 sneeze
35 wheeze
36 burp

37 vomit/throw up
38 bleed
39 twist
40 scratch
41 scrape

42 bruise
43 burn
44 hurt–hurt
45 cut–cut

46 sprain
47 dislocate
48 break–broke
49 swollen
50 itchy

A. What's the problem?
B. { I feel [27–30].
I'm [31–32].
I've been [33–38] ing a lot.

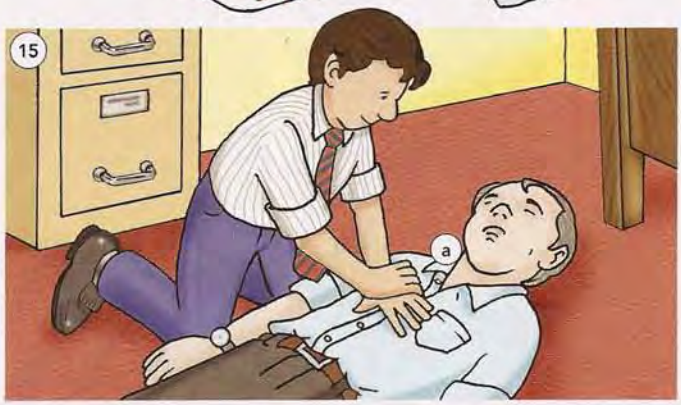
A. What happened?
B. { I [39–45] ed my .....
I think I [46–48] ed my .....
My ..... is/are [49–50].

A. How do you feel?
B. Not so good./Not very well./Terrible!
A. What's the matter?
B. ....., ..., and .....
A. I'm sorry to hear that.

Tell about the last time you didn't feel well. What was the matter?

Tell about a time you hurt yourself. What happened? How? What did you do about it?

What do you do when you have a cold? a stomachache? an insect bite? the hiccups?



1 first-aid manual
2 first-aid kit
3 (adhesive) bandage/ Band-Aid™
4 antiseptic cleansing wipe
5 sterile (dressing) pad
6 hydrogen peroxide
7 antibiotic ointment
8 gauze
9 adhesive tape
10 tweezers
11 antihistamine cream
12 elastic bandage/ Ace™ bandage
13 aspirin
14 non-aspirin pain reliever
15 CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)
  a has no pulse
16 rescue breathing
  b isn't breathing
17 the Heimlich maneuver
  c is choking
18 splint
  d broke a finger
19 tourniquet
  e is bleeding

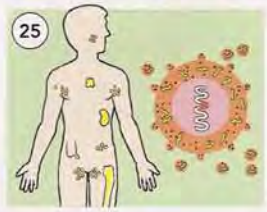
A. Do we have any [3–5, 12]s/ [6–11, 13, 14]?
B. Yes. Look in the first-aid kit.

A. Help! My friend [a–e]!
B. I can help!
{ I know how to do [15–17]
{ I can make a [18, 19].

Do you have a first-aid kit? If you do, what's in it? If you don't, where can you buy one?

Tell about a time when you gave or received first aid.

Where can a person learn first aid in your community?



1 hurt/injured
2 in shock
3 unconscious
4 heatstroke
5 frostbite
6 heart attack
7 allergic reaction
8 swallow poison
9 overdose on drugs
10 fall–fell
11 get–got an electric shock
12 the flu/influenza
13 an ear infection
14 strep throat
15 measles
16 mumps
17 chicken pox
18 asthma
19 cancer
20 depression
21 diabetes
22 heart disease
23 high blood pressure/hypertension
24 TB/tuberculosis
25 AIDS*

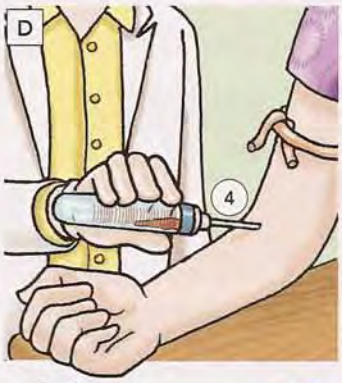
* Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome

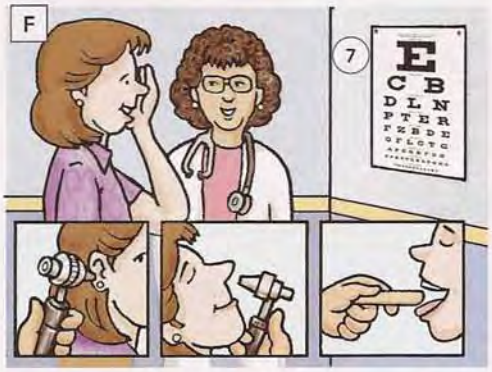
A. What happened?
B. My ..... { is [1–3]. / has [4–5]. / is having a/an [6–7]. / [8–11] ed.
A. What's your location?
B. ....(address)....

A. My ..... is sick.
B. What's the matter?
A. He/She has [12–25].
B. I'm sorry to hear that.

Tell about a medical emergency that happened to you or someone you know.

Which illnesses in this lesson are you familiar with?





A measure *your* height and weight
B take *your* temperature
C check *your* blood pressure
D draw some blood
E ask *you* some questions about *your* health
F examine *your* eyes, ears, nose, and throat
G listen to *your* heart
H take a chest X-ray

1 scale
2 thermometer
3 blood pressure gauge
4 needle/syringe
5 examination room
6 examination table
7 eye chart
8 stethoscope
9 X-ray machine

[A–H]
A. Now I'm going to **measure your height and weight**.
B. All right.

[A–H]
A. What did the doctor/nurse do during the examination?
B. She/He **measured my height and weight**.

[1–3, 5–9]
A. So, how do you like our new **scale?**
B. It's very nice, doctor.

How often do you have a medical exam?

What does the doctor/nurse do?

A clean the wound
B close the wound
C dress the wound
D clean *your* teeth
E examine *your* teeth
F give *you* a shot of anesthetic/Novocaine™
G drill the cavity
H fill the tooth

1 waiting room
2 receptionist
3 insurance card
4 medical history form
5 examination room
6 doctor/physician
7 patient
8 nurse

9 cotton balls
10 alcohol
11 stitches
12 gauze
13 tape

14 injection/shot
15 crutches
16 ice pack
17 prescription
18 sling
19 cast
20 brace

21 dental hygienist
22 mask
23 gloves
24 dentist
25 dental assistant
26 drill
27 filling

A. Now I'm going to { [A–H]. / give you (a/an) [14–17]. / put your ..... in a [18–20]. }

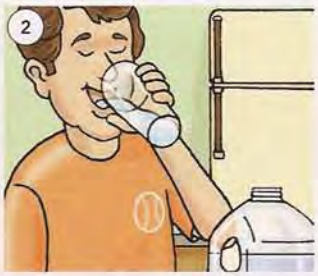
B. Okay.

A. I need { [9, 10, 12, 13, 23]. / a [22, 26]. }

B. Here you are.

Tell about a personal experience you had with a medical or dental procedure.

MEDICAL ADVICE



1 rest in bed
2 drink fluids
3 gargle
4 go on a diet
5 exercise
6 take vitamins
7 see a specialist
8 get acupuncture
9 heating pad
10 humidifier
11 air purifier
12 cane
13 walker
14 wheelchair
15 blood work / blood tests
16 tests
17 physical therapy
18 surgery
19 counseling
20 braces

A. I think { you should [1–8]. / you should use a/an [9–14]. / you need [15–20]. }

B. I see.

A. What did the doctor say?

B. The doctor thinks { I should [1–8]. / I should use a/an [9–14]. / I need [15–20]. }

Tell about medical advice a doctor gave you.
What did the doctor say? Did you follow the advice?

1 aspirin
2 cold tablets
3 vitamins
4 cough syrup
5 non-aspirin pain reliever
6 cough drops
7 throat lozenges
8 antacid tablets
9 decongestant spray/ nasal spray
10 eye drops
11 ointment
12 cream/creme
13 lotion
14 pill
15 tablet
16 capsule
17 caplet
18 teaspoon
19 tablespoon

[1–13]

A. What did the doctor say?

B. { She/He told me to take ___[1–4]___/a ___[5]___.
{ She/He told me to use ___[6–13]___.

[14–19]

A. What's the dosage?

B. One _____ every four hours.

What medicines in this lesson do you have at home? What other medicines do you have?

What do you take or use for a fever? a headache? a stomachache? a sore throat? a cold? a cough?

Tell about any medicines in your country that are different from the ones in this lesson.

MEDICAL SPECIALISTS

1 cardiologist
2 gynecologist
3 pediatrician
4 gerontologist
5 allergist
6 orthopedist
7 ophthalmologist
8 ear, nose, and throat (ENT) specialist
9 audiologist
10 physical therapist
11 counselor/therapist
12 psychiatrist
13 gastroenterologist
14 chiropractor
15 acupuncturist
16 orthodontist

A. I think you need to see a specialist.
I'm going to refer you to a/an _____.
B. A/An _____?
A. Yes.

A. When is your next appointment with the _____?
B. It's at ....(time).... on ....(date)....

Do you or members of your family see any of these medical specialists? Which ones?

A patient's room
1 patient
2 hospital gown
3 hospital bed
4 bed control
5 call button
6 I.V.
7 vital signs monitor
8 bed table
9 bed pan
10 medical chart
11 doctor/physician

B nurse's station
12 nurse
13 dietitian
14 orderly

C operating room
15 surgeon
16 surgical nurse
17 anesthesiologist

D waiting room
18 volunteer

E birthing room/delivery room
19 obstetrician
20 midwife/nurse-midwife

F emergency room/ER
21 emergency medical technician/EMT
22 gurney

G radiology department
23 X-ray technician
24 radiologist

H laboratory/lab
25 lab technician

A. This is your [2–10].
B. I see.

A. Do you work here?
B. Yes. I'm a/an [11–21, 23–25].

A. Where's the [11–21, 23–25]?
B. She's/He's { in the [A, C–H]. / at the [B]. }

Tell about an experience you or a family member had in the hospital.

A brush *my* teeth
1 toothbrush
2 toothpaste

B floss *my* teeth
3 dental floss

C gargle
4 mouthwash

D whiten *my* teeth
5 teeth whitener

E bathe/take a bath
6 soap
7 bubble bath

F take a shower
8 shower cap

G wash *my* hair
9 shampoo
10 conditioner/rinse

H dry *my* hair
11 hair dryer/blow dryer

I comb *my* hair
12 comb

J brush *my* hair
13 (hair) brush

K style *my* hair
14 hot comb/curling iron
15 hairspray
16 hair gel
17 bobby pin
18 barrette
19 hairclip

L shave
20 shaving cream
21 razor
22 razor blade
23 electric shaver
24 styptic pencil
25 aftershave (lotion)

M do *my* nails
26 nail file
27 emery board
28 nail clipper
29 nail brush
30 scissors
31 nail polish
32 nail polish remover

N put on . . .
33 deodorant
34 hand lotion
35 body lotion
36 powder
37 cologne/perfume
38 sunscreen

O put on makeup
39 blush/rouge
40 foundation/base
41 moisturizer
42 face powder
43 eyeliner
44 eye shadow
45 mascara
46 eyebrow pencil
47 lipstick

P polish *my* shoes
48 shoe polish
49 shoelaces

[A–M, N (33–38), O, P]
A. What are you doing?
B. I'm _____ing.

[1, 8, 11–14, 17–19, 21–24, 26–30, 46, 49]
A. Excuse me. Where can I find _____(s)?
B. They're in the next aisle.

[2–7, 9, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25, 31–45, 47, 48]
A. Excuse me. Where can I find _____?
B. It's in the next aisle.

Which of these personal care products do you use?

You're going on a trip. Make a list of the personal care products you need to take with you.

A feed
1 baby food
2 bib
3 bottle
4 nipple
5 formula
6 (liquid) vitamins

B change the baby's diaper
7 disposable diaper
8 cloth diaper
9 diaper pin
10 (baby) wipes
11 baby powder
12 training pants
13 ointment

C bathe
14 baby shampoo
15 cotton swab
16 baby lotion

D hold
17 pacifier
18 teething ring

E nurse

F dress

G rock
19 child-care center
20 child-care worker
21 rocking chair

H read to
22 cubby

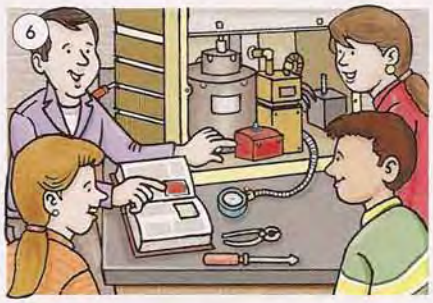
I play with
23 toys

A. What are you doing?
B. { I'm [A, C–I] ing the baby.
I'm [B] ing.

A. Do we need anything from the store?
B. Yes. We need some more { [2–4, 7–9, 15, 17, 18] s / [1, 5, 6, 10–14, 16] .

In your opinion, which are better: cloth diapers or disposable diapers? Why?

Tell about baby products in your country.



1 preschool/nursery school
2 elementary school
3 middle school/junior high school
4 high school
5 adult school
6 vocational school/trade school
7 community college
8 college
9 university
10 graduate school
11 law school
12 medical school

A. Are you a student?
B. Yes. I'm in [1–4, 8, 10–12].

A. Are you a student?
B. Yes. I go to a/an [5–7, 9].

A. Is this apartment building near a/an _____?
B. Yes. *(name of school)* is nearby.

A. Tell me about your previous education.
B. I went to *(name of school)*.
A. Did you like it there?
B. Yes. It was an excellent _____.

What types of schools are there in your community? What are their names, and where are they located?

What types of schools have you gone to?

Where? When? What did you study?

A (main) office
B principal's office
C nurse's office
D guidance office
E classroom
F hallway
  a locker
G science lab
H gym/gymnasium
  a locker room
I track
  a bleachers
J field
K auditorium
L cafeteria
M library

1 clerk/(school) secretary
2 principal
3 (school) nurse
4 (guidance) counselor
5 teacher
6 assistant principal/vice-principal
7 security officer
8 science teacher
9 P.E. teacher
10 coach
11 custodian
12 cafeteria worker
13 lunchroom monitor
14 (school) librarian

A. Where are you going?
B. I'm going to the [A–D, G–M].
A. Do you have a hall pass?
B. Yes. Here it is.

A. Where's the [1–14]?
B. He's/She's in the [A–M].

Describe the school where you study English. Tell about the rooms, offices, and people.

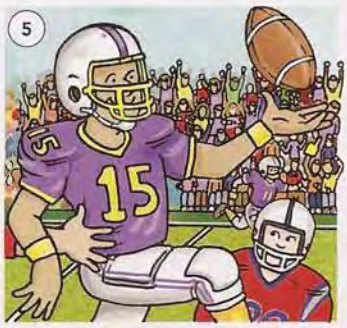
Tell about differences between the school in this lesson and schools in your country.

1 math/mathematics
2 English
3 history
4 geography
5 government
6 science
7 biology
8 chemistry
9 physics
10 health
11 computer science
12 Spanish
13 French
14 home economics
15 industrial arts/shop
16 business education
17 physical education/P.E.
18 driver's education/driver's ed
19 art
20 music

A. What do you have next period?
B. **Math**. How about you?
A. **English**.
B. There's the bell. I've got to go.

What is/was your favorite subject? Why?

In your opinion, what's the most interesting subject? the most difficult subject? Why do you think so?



1 band
2 orchestra
3 choir/chorus
4 drama
5 football
6 cheerleading/pep squad
7 student government
8 community service
9 school newspaper
10 yearbook
11 literary magazine
12 A.V. crew
13 debate club
14 computer club
15 international club
16 chess club

A. Are you going home right after school?
B. { No. I have ___[1–6]___ practice.
{ No. I have a ___[7–16]___ meeting.

What extracurricular activities do/did you participate in?

Which extracurricular activities in this lesson are there in schools in your country? What other activities are there?

Arithmetic

$2+1=3$ $8-3=5$ $4\times2=8$ $10\div2=5$

addition	subtraction	multiplication	division
2 **plus** 1 **equals*** 3.	8 **minus** 3 **equals*** 5.	4 **times** 2 **equals*** 8.	10 **divided by** 2 **equals*** 5.

You can also say:* **is

A. How much is *two plus one?*
B. *Two plus one* equals/is *three.*

Make conversations for the arithmetic problems above and others.

Fractions

one quarter/ one fourth

one third

one half/ half

two thirds

three quarters/ three fourths

A. Is this on sale?
B. Yes. It's _____ off the regular price.

A. Is the gas tank almost empty?
B. It's about _____ full.

Percents

10% ten percent

50% fifty percent

75% seventy-five percent

100% one-hundred percent

A. How did you do on the test?
B. I got _____ percent of the answers right.

A. What's the weather forecast?
B. There's a _____ percent chance of rain.

Types of Math

$5y-5y+3=$

algebra

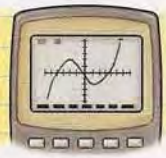
geometry

$\sin(y)=x$

trigonometry

$\int_2^6 g(x)\,dx$

calculus



statistics

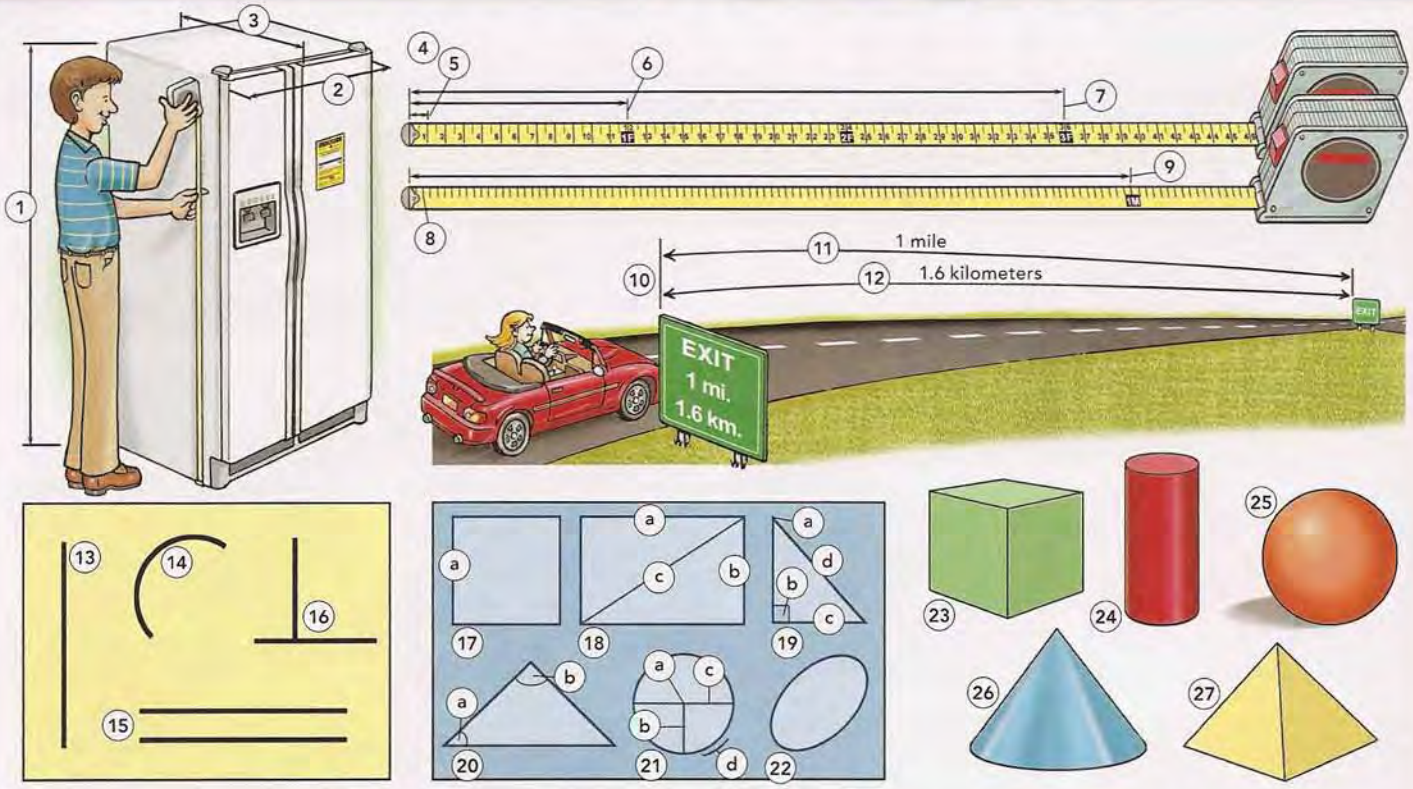
A. What math course are you taking this year?
B. I'm taking _____.

Are you good at math?

What math courses do/did you take in school?

Tell about something you bought on sale. How much off the regular price was it?

Research and discuss: What percentage of people in your country live in cities? live on farms? work in factories? vote in general elections?



Measurements

1 height
2 width
3 depth
4 length
5 inch
6 foot–feet
7 yard
8 centimeter
9 meter
10 distance
11 mile
12 kilometer

Lines

13 straight line
14 curved line
15 parallel lines
16 perpendicular lines

Geometric Shapes

17 square
- a side

18 rectangle
- a length
- b width
- c diagonal

19 right triangle
- a apex
- b right angle
- c base
- d hypotenuse

20 isosceles triangle
- a acute angle
- b obtuse angle

21 circle
- a center
- b radius
- c diameter
- d circumference

22 ellipse/oval

Solid Figures

23 cube
24 cylinder
25 sphere
26 cone
27 pyramid

[1–9]

A. What's the [1–4]?
B. ..... [5–9] (s).

[11–12]

A. What's the distance?
B. ..... _____ (s).

1 inch (1")	=	2.54 centimeters (cm)
1 foot (1')	=	0.305 meters (m)
1 yard (1 yd.)	=	0.914 meters (m)
1 mile (mi.)	=	1.6 kilometers (km)

[17–22]

A. Who can tell me what shape this is?
B. I can. It's a/an _____.

[23–27]

A. Who knows what figure this is?
B. I do. It's a/an _____.

[13–27]

A. This painting is magnificent!
B. Hmm. I don't think so. It just looks like a lot of _____s and _____s to me!

Types of Sentences & Parts of Speech

A Students study in the new library. (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

B Do they study hard? (6) (7)

C Read page nine.

D This cake is fantastic!

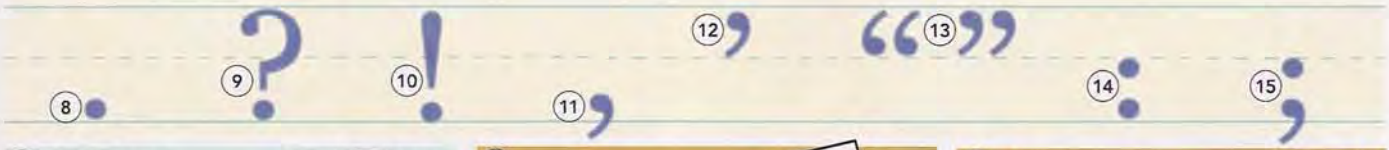
- **A** declarative
- **B** interrogative
- **C** imperative
- **D** exclamatory

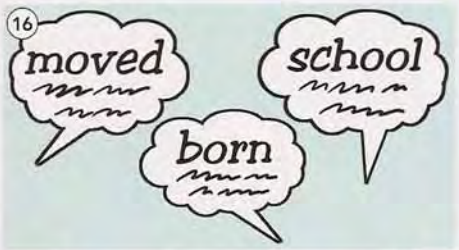
- **1** noun
- **2** verb
- **3** preposition
- **4** article
- **5** adjective
- **6** pronoun
- **7** adverb

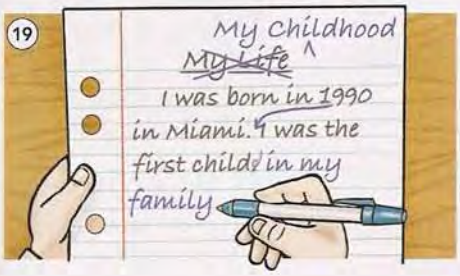
A. What type of sentence is this?
B. It's a/an __[A–D]__ sentence.

A. What part of speech is this?
B. It's a/an __[1–7]__.

Punctuation Marks & the Writing Process







- **8** period
- **9** question mark
- **10** exclamation point
- **11** comma
- **12** apostrophe
- **13** quotation marks
- **14** colon
- **15** semi-colon
- **16** brainstorm ideas
- **17** organize *my* ideas
- **18** write a first draft
  - **a** title
  - **b** paragraph
- **19** make corrections/revise/edit
- **20** get feedback
- **21** write a final copy/rewrite

A. Did you find any mistakes?
B. Yes. You forgot to put a/an __[8–15]__ in this sentence.

A. Are you working on your composition?
B. Yes. I'm __[16–21]__ing.

1 Man On The Run
2 Gone to the Island
3 Best Short Stories
4 POEMS
5 HOUSE
6 The Life of Ghandi
7 MY LIFE
8 What is Life?
9 Farm Life in the 1800s
10 How to Live a Long Life
11 The Daily Times — Smith Gets Life in Prison
12 Opinion Page — We must improve life in our city — Letters to the Editor
13 Dear Maria, … Sincerely, David
14 WE'RE HAVING A GREAT TIME! SEE YOU SOON!
15 Dear Ms. Wong, Carla was absent yesterday because she …
16 You're invited — When: … Where: … Why: …
17 Dear … Thank you for the wonderful dinner at your home. … Sincerely, …
18 MEMORANDUM — To: All Employees — From: Mr. Rivera — Subj: New Schedule
19
20 Instant Message — SJM123: Hi. What's new? — nm. u?

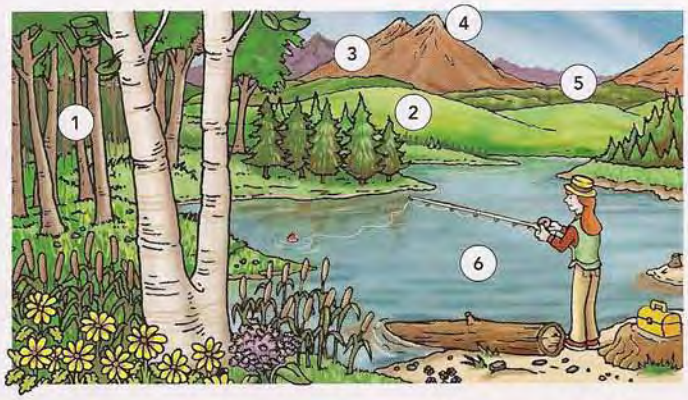
1 fiction
2 novel
3 short story
4 poetry/poems
5 non-fiction
6 biography
7 autobiography
8 essay
9 report
10 magazine article
11 newspaper article
12 editorial
13 letter
14 postcard
15 note
16 invitation
17 thank-you note
18 memo
19 e-mail
20 instant message

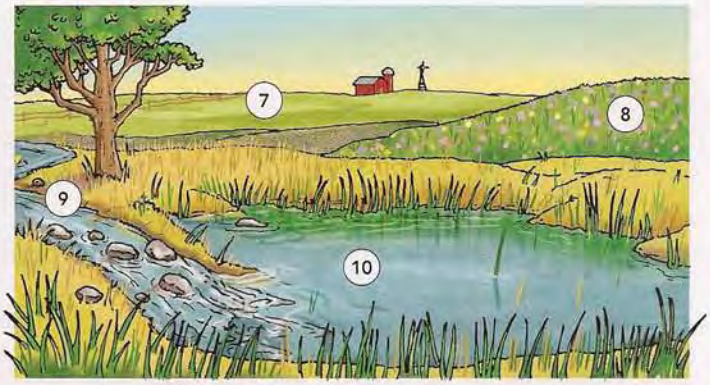
A. What are you doing?
B. I'm writing { [1, 4, 5] / a/an [2, 3, 6–20] }.

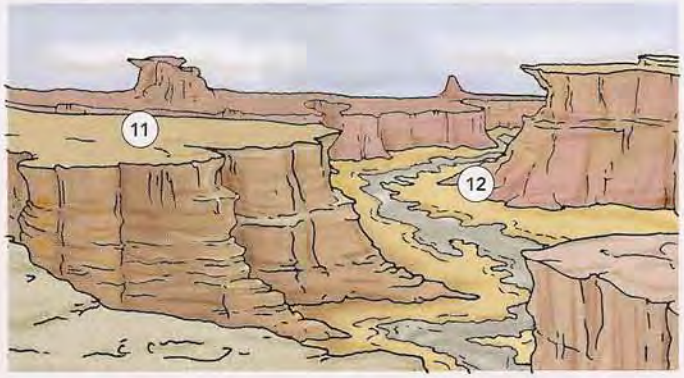
What kind of literature do you like to read? What are some of your favorite books? Who is your favorite author?

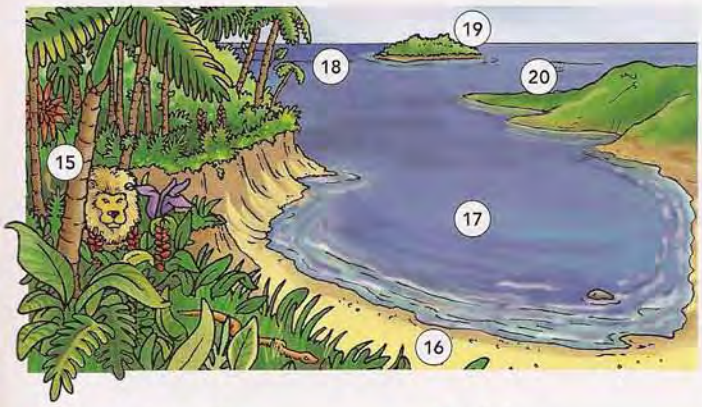
Do you like to read newspapers and magazines? Which ones do you read?

Do you sometimes send or receive letters, postcards, notes, e-mail, or instant messages? Tell about the people you communicate with and how.







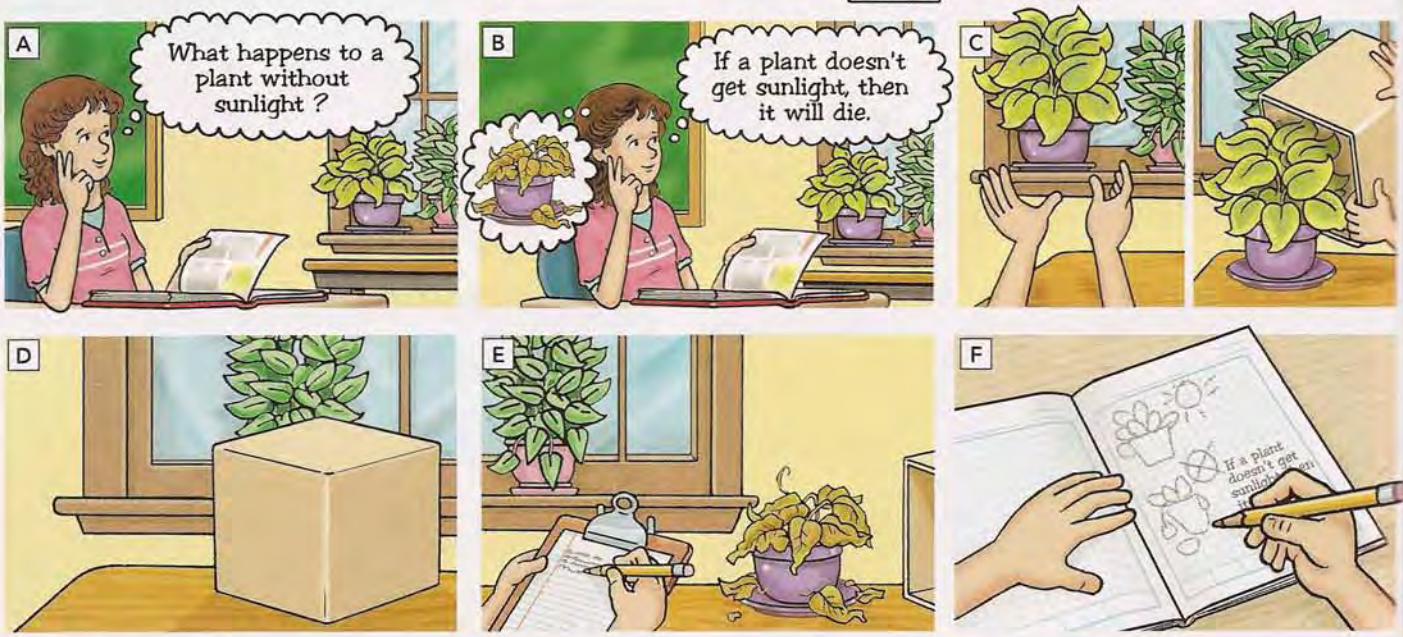


1 forest/woods
2 hill
3 mountain range
4 mountain peak
5 valley
6 lake
7 plains
8 meadow
9 stream/brook
10 pond
11 plateau
12 canyon
13 dune/sand dune
14 desert
15 jungle
16 seashore/shore
17 bay
18 ocean
19 island
20 peninsula
21 rainforest
22 river
23 waterfall

A. { Isn't this a beautiful _____?!
{ Aren't these beautiful _____s?!
B. Yes. It's/They're magnificent!

Tell about the geography of your country. Describe the different geographic features.

Have you seen some of the geographic features in this lesson? Which ones? Where?



Science Equipment

1 microscope
2 computer
3 slide
4 Petri dish
5 flask
6 funnel
7 beaker
8 test tube
9 forceps
10 crucible tongs
11 Bunsen burner
12 graduated cylinder
13 magnet
14 prism
15 dropper
16 chemicals
17 balance
18 scale

The Scientific Method

A state the problem
B form a hypothesis
C plan a procedure
D do a procedure
E make/record observations
F draw conclusions

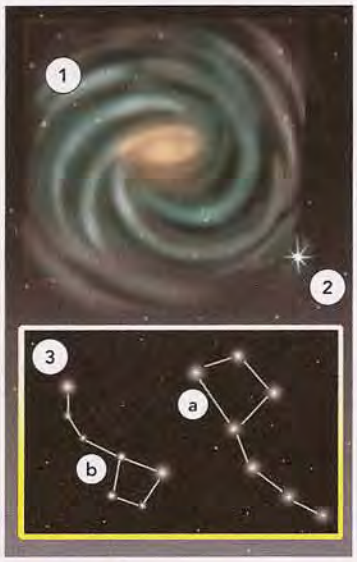
A. What do we need to do this procedure?
B. We need a/an/the [1–18].

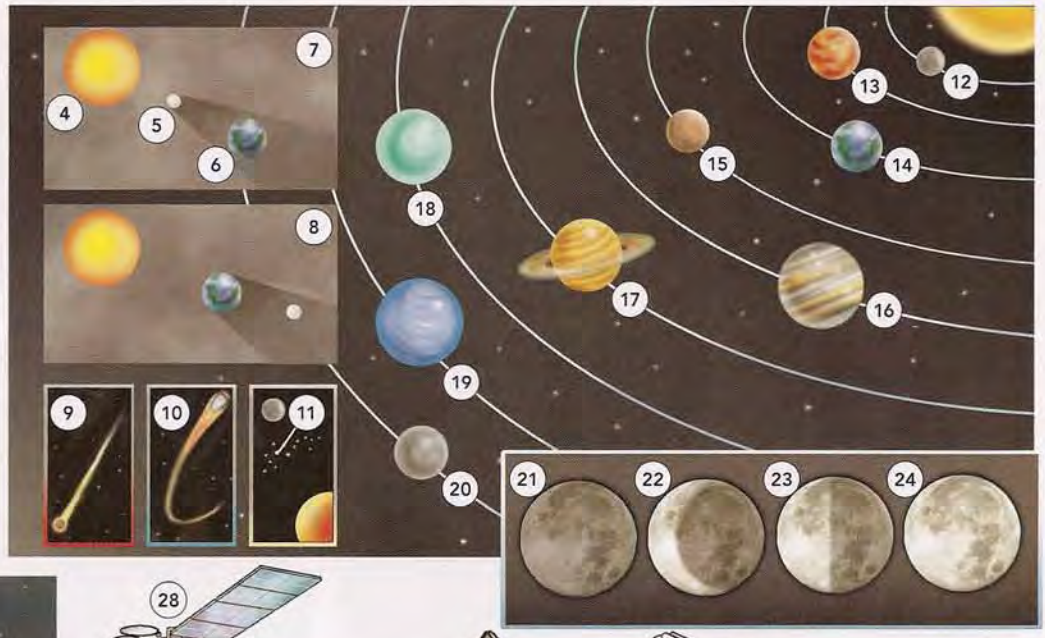
A. How is your experiment coming along?
B. I'm getting ready to [A–F].

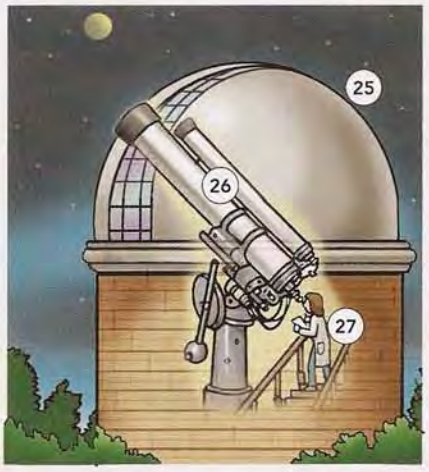
Do you have experience with the scientific equipment in this lesson? Tell about it.

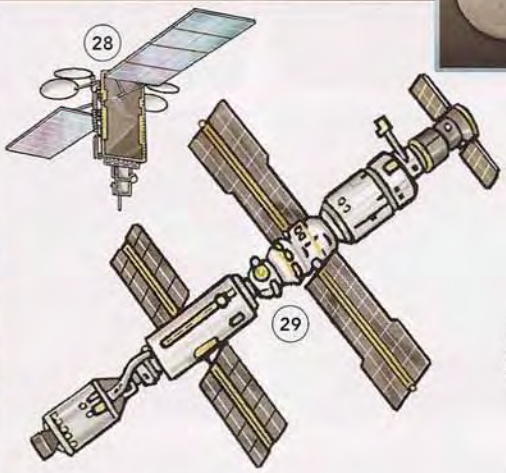
What science courses do/did you take in school?

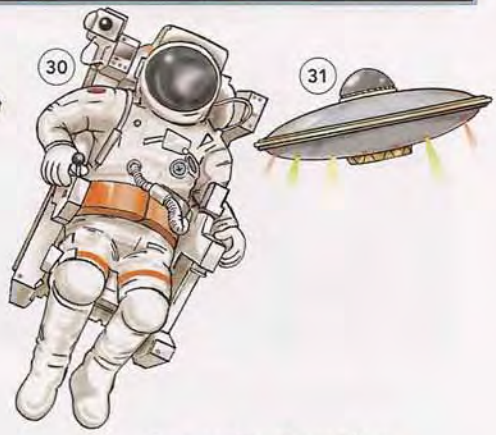
Think of an idea for a science experiment.
What question about science do you want to answer? State the problem.
What do you think will happen in the experiment? Form a hypothesis.
How can you test your hypothesis? Plan a procedure.











The Universe

1 galaxy
2 star
3 constellation
  a The Big Dipper
  b The Little Dipper

The Solar System

4 sun
5 moon
6 planet
7 solar eclipse
8 lunar eclipse
9 meteor
10 comet
11 asteroid
12 Mercury
13 Venus
14 Earth
15 Mars
16 Jupiter
17 Saturn
18 Uranus
19 Neptune
20 Pluto
21 new moon
22 crescent moon
23 quarter moon
24 full moon

Astronomy

25 observatory
26 telescope
27 astronomer

Space Exploration

28 satellite
29 space station
30 astronaut
31 U.F.O. / Unidentified Flying Object / flying saucer

[1–24]

A. Is that (a/an/the) _____?
B. I'm not sure. I think it might be (a/an/the) _____.

[28–30]

A. Is the _____ ready for tomorrow's launch?
B. Yes. "All systems are go!"

Pretend you are an astronaut traveling in space. What do you see?

Draw and name a constellation you are familiar with.

Do you think space exploration is important? Why?

Have you ever seen a U.F.O.? Do you believe there is life in outer space? Why?

OCCUPATIONS I

1 accountant
2 actor
3 actress
4 architect
5 artist
6 assembler
7 babysitter
8 baker
9 barber
10 bricklayer/mason
11 businessman
12 businesswoman
13 butcher
14 carpenter
15 cashier
16 chef/cook
17 child day-care worker
18 computer software engineer
19 construction worker
20 custodian/janitor
21 customer service representative
22 data entry clerk

23 delivery person
24 dockworker
25 engineer
26 factory worker
27 farmer
28 firefighter
29 fisher
30 food-service worker
31 foreman
32 gardener/landscaper
33 garment worker
34 hairdresser
35 health-care aide/attendant
36 home health aide/ home attendant
37 homemaker
38 housekeeper

A. What do you do?
B. I'm an **accountant**. How about you?
A. I'm a **carpenter**.

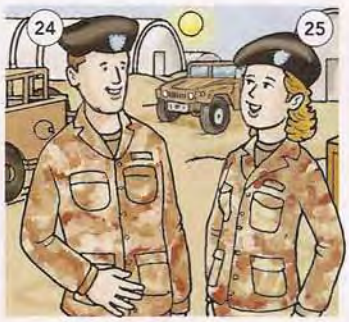
[At a job interview]

A. Are you an experienced _____?
B. Yes. I'm a very experienced _____.

A. How long have you been a/an _____?
B. I've been a/an _____ for ..... months/years.

Which of these occupations do you think are the most interesting? the most difficult? Why?

1 journalist/reporter
2 lawyer
3 machine operator
4 mail carrier/ letter carrier
5 manager
6 manicurist
7 mechanic
8 medical assistant/ physician assistant
9 messenger/ courier
10 mover
11 musician
12 painter
13 pharmacist
14 photographer
15 pilot
16 police officer
17 postal worker
18 receptionist
19 repairperson
20 salesperson



21 sanitation worker/ trash collector
22 secretary
23 security guard
24 serviceman
25 servicewoman
26 stock clerk
27 store owner/ shopkeeper
28 supervisor
29 tailor
30 teacher/instructor
31 telemarketer
32 translator/interpreter
33 travel agent
34 truck driver
35 veterinarian/vet
36 waiter/server
37 waitress/server
38 welder

A. What's your occupation?
B. I'm a **journalist**.
A. A **journalist**?
B. Yes. That's right.

A. Are you still a _____?
B. No. I'm a _____.
A. Oh. That's interesting.

A. What kind of job would you like in the future?
B. I'd like to be a _____.

Do you work? What's your occupation?

What are the occupations of people in your family?

1 act
2 assemble *components*
3 assist *patients*
4 bake
5 build *things*/ construct *things*
6 clean
7 cook
8 deliver *pizzas*
9 design *buildings*
10 draw
11 drive *a truck*
12 file
13 fly *an airplane*
14 grow *vegetables*
15 guard *buildings*
16 manage *a restaurant*
17 mow *lawns*
18 operate *equipment*
19 paint
20 play the *piano*

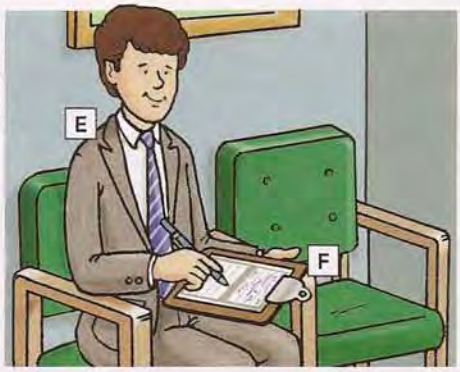
21 prepare *food*
22 repair *things*/ fix *things*
23 sell *cars*
24 serve *food*
25 sew
26 sing
27 speak *Spanish*
28 supervise *people*
29 take care of *elderly people*
30 take inventory
31 teach
32 translate
33 type
34 use *a cash register*
35 wash *dishes*
36 write

A. Can you **act**?
B. Yes, I can.

A. Do you know how to _____?
B. Yes. I've been _____ing for years.

A. Tell me about your skills.
B. I can _____, and I can _____.

Tell about your job skills. What can you do?



Types of Job Ads

1 help wanted sign
2 job notice/ job announcement
3 classified ad/want ad

Job Ad Abbreviations

4 full-time
5 part-time
6 available
7 hour
8 Monday through Friday
9 evenings
10 previous
11 experience
12 required
13 excellent

Job Search

A respond to an ad
B request information
C request an interview
D prepare a resume
E dress appropriately
F fill out an application (form)
G go to an interview
H talk about your skills and qualifications
I talk about your experience
J ask about the salary
K ask about the benefits
L write a thank-you note
M get hired

A. How did you find your job?
B. I found it through a [1–3].

A. How was your job interview?
B. It went very well.
A. Did you [D–F, H–M]?
B. Yes, I did.

Tell about a job you are familiar with. What are the skills and qualifications required for the job? What are the hours? What is the salary?

Tell about how people you know found their jobs.

Tell about your own experience with a job search or a job interview.

A reception area
B conference room
C mailroom
D work area
E office
F supply room
G storage room
H employee lounge

1 coat rack
2 coat closet
3 receptionist
4 conference table
5 presentation board
6 postal scale
7 postage meter
8 office assistant
9 mailbox
10 cubicle
11 swivel chair
12 typewriter
13 adding machine
14 copier/photocopier
15 paper shredder
16 paper cutter
17 file clerk
18 file cabinet
19 secretary
20 computer workstation
21 employer/boss
22 administrative assistant
23 office manager
24 supply cabinet
25 storage cabinet
26 vending machine
27 water cooler
28 coffee machine
29 message board

a take a message
b give a presentation
c sort the mail
d make copies
e file
f type a letter

[A–H]
A. Where's ....(name)....?
B. He's/She's in the ____.

[1–29]
A. What do you think of the new ____?
B. He's/She's/It's very nice.

[a–f]
A. What's ....(name).... doing?
B. He's/She's ____ing.

Describe a workplace you are familiar with.
Tell about the rooms, the areas, and the employees.

1 desk
2 stapler
3 letter tray/ stacking tray
4 rotary card file
5 desk pad
6 appointment book
7 clipboard
8 note pad/memo pad
9 electric pencil sharpener
10 desk calendar
11 Post-It note pad
12 organizer/ personal planner
13 rubber band
14 paper clip
15 staple
16 thumbtack
17 pushpin
18 legal pad
19 file folder
20 index card
21 envelope
22 stationery/ letterhead (paper)
23 mailer
24 mailing label
25 typewriter cartridge
26 ink cartridge
27 rubber stamp
28 ink pad
29 glue stick
30 glue
31 rubber cement
32 correction fluid
33 cellophane tape/ clear tape
34 packing tape/ sealing tape

A. My desk is a mess! I can't find my [2–12]!
B. Here it is next to your [2–12].

A. Could you get some more [13–21, 23–29] s/ [22, 30–34] from the supply room?
B. Some more [13–21, 23–29] s/ [22, 30–34]? Sure. I'd be happy to.

Which supplies and equipment do you use? What do you use them for?

Which supplies in this lesson do you have at home? at school?

1 time clock
2 time cards
3 locker room
4 (assembly) line
5 (factory) worker
6 work station
7 line supervisor
8 quality control supervisor
9 machine
10 conveyor belt
11 warehouse
12 packer
13 forklift
14 freight elevator
15 union notice
16 suggestion box
17 shipping department
18 shipping clerk
19 hand truck/dolly
20 loading dock
21 payroll office
22 personnel office

A. Excuse me. I'm a new employee. Where's/Where are the _____?
B. Next to/Near/In/On the _____.

A. Have you seen *Tony*?
B. Yes. *He's* in/on/at/next to/near the _____.

Are there any factories where you live? What kind? What are the working conditions there?

What products do factories in your country produce?

1 sledgehammer
2 pickax
3 shovel
4 wheelbarrow
5 jackhammer/ pneumatic drill
6 blueprints
7 ladder
8 tape measure
9 toolbelt
10 trowel
11 cement mixer
a cement
12 scaffolding
13 dump truck
14 front-end loader
15 crane
16 cherry picker
17 bulldozer
18 backhoe
19 concrete mixer truck
a concrete
20 pickup truck
21 trailer
22 drywall
23 wood/lumber
24 plywood
25 insulation
26 wire
27 brick
28 shingle
29 pipe
30 girder/beam

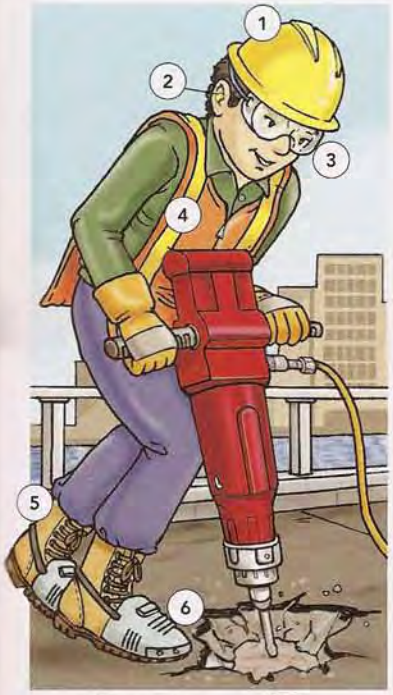
A. Could you get me that/those [1–10]?
B. Sure.

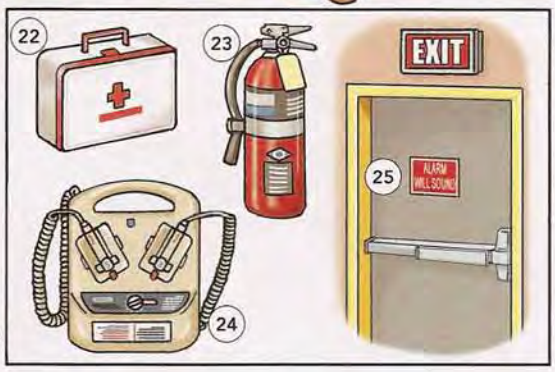
A. Watch out for that [11–21]!
B. Oh! Thanks for the warning!

A. Do we have enough [22–26]/[27–30]s?
B. I think so.

What building materials is your home made of? When was it built?

Describe a construction site near your home or school. Tell about the construction equipment and the materials.





1 hard hat/helmet
2 earplugs
3 goggles
4 safety vest
5 safety boots
6 toe guard
7 back support
8 safety earmuffs
9 hairnet
10 mask
11 latex gloves
12 respirator
13 safety glasses
14 flammable
15 poisonous
16 corrosive
17 radioactive
18 dangerous
19 hazardous
20 biohazard
21 electrical hazard
22 first-aid kit
23 fire extinguisher
24 defibrillator
25 emergency exit

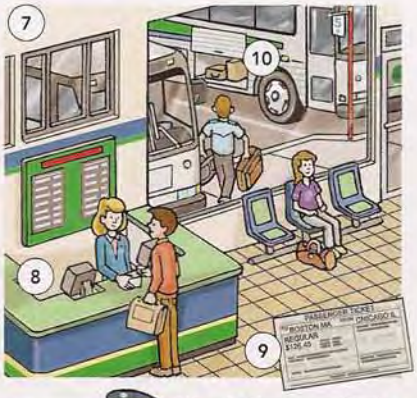
A. Don't forget to wear your [1–13]!
B. Thanks for reminding me.

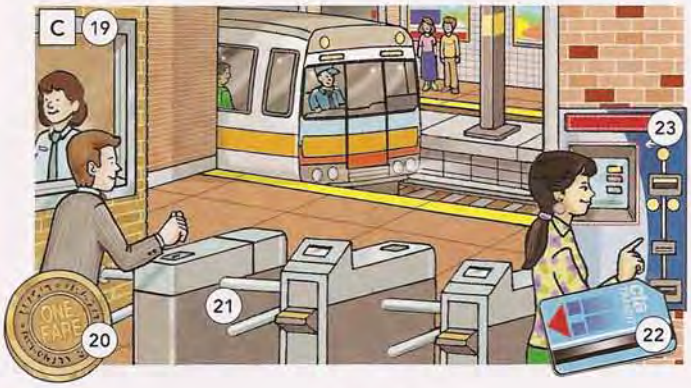
A. Be careful! That material is [14–17]! / That machine is [18]! / That work area is [19]! / That's a [20]!/That's an [21]!
B. Thanks for the warning.

A. Where's the [22–25]?
B. It's over there.

Have you ever used any of the safety equipment in this lesson? What have you used? When? Where?

Where do you see people using safety equipment in your community?





A bus

1 bus stop
2 bus route
3 passenger/rider
4 (bus) fare
5 transfer
6 bus driver
7 bus station
8 ticket counter
9 ticket
10 baggage compartment/ luggage compartment

B train

11 train station
12 ticket window
13 arrival and departure board
14 information booth
15 schedule/timetable
16 platform
17 track
18 conductor

C subway

19 subway station
20 (subway) token
21 turnstile
22 fare card
23 fare card machine

D taxi

24 taxi stand
25 taxi/cab/taxicab
26 meter
27 cab driver/taxi driver

E ferry

[A–E]

A. How are you going to get there?
B. { I'm going to take the [A–C, E].
I'm going to take a [D]. }

[1, 7, 8, 10–19, 21, 23–25]

A. Excuse me. Where's the _____?
B. Over there.

How do you get to different places in your community? Describe public transportation where you live.

In your country, can you travel far by train or by bus? Where can you go? How much do tickets cost? Describe the buses and trains.

1 sedan
2 hatchback
3 convertible
4 sports car
5 hybrid
6 station wagon
7 S.U.V. (sport utility vehicle)
8 jeep
9 van
10 minivan
11 pickup truck
12 limousine
13 tow truck
14 R.V. (recreational vehicle)/camper
15 moving van
16 truck
17 tractor trailer/semi
18 bicycle/bike
19 motor scooter
20 moped
21 motorcycle

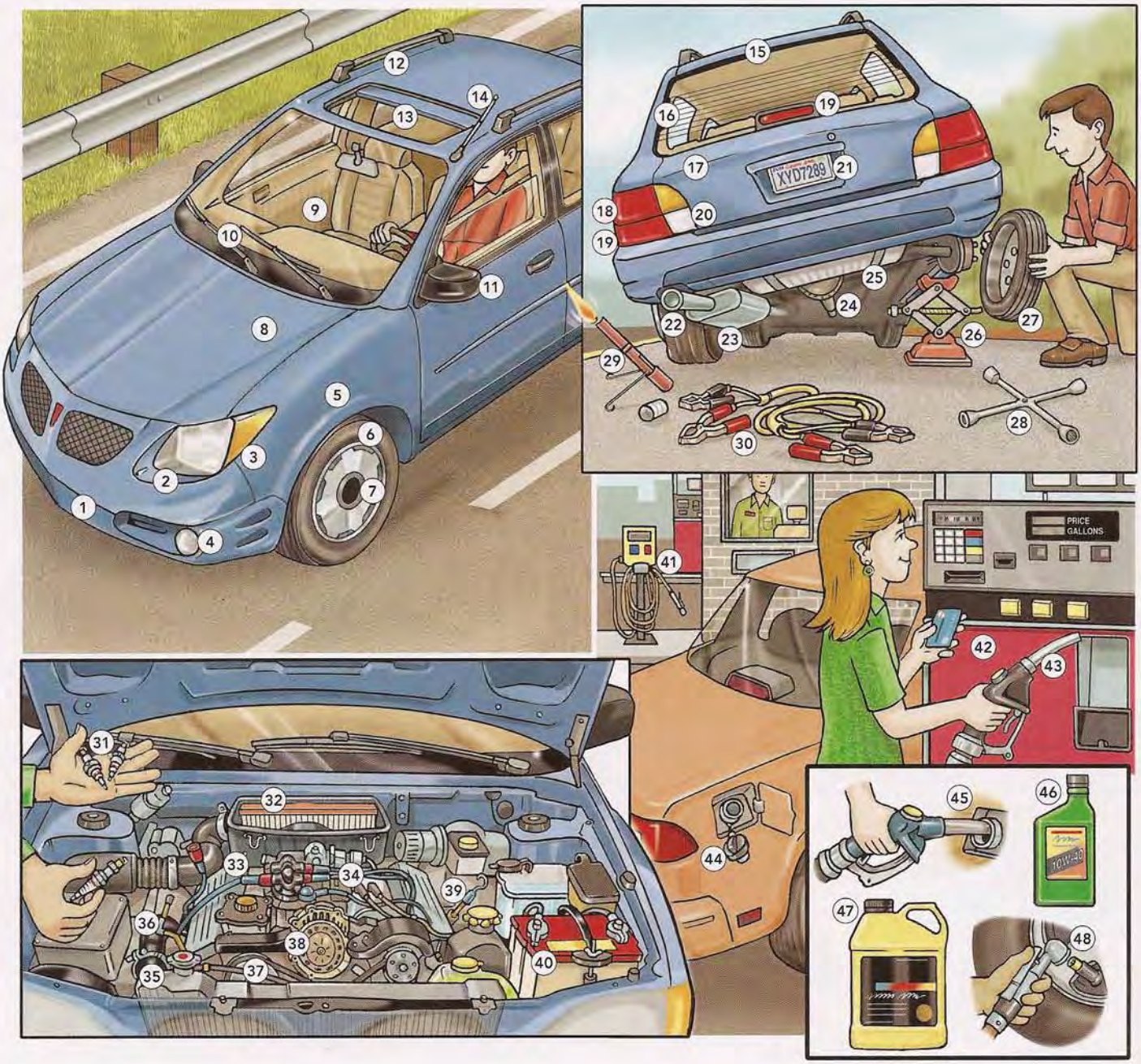
A. What kind of vehicle are you looking for?
B. I'm looking for a **sedan**.

A. Do you drive a/an _____?
B. No. I drive a/an _____.

A. I just saw an accident between a/an _____ and a/an _____!
B. Was anybody hurt?
A. No. Fortunately, nobody was hurt.

What are the most common types of vehicles in your country?

What's your favorite type of vehicle? Why? In your opinion, which company makes the best one?



1 bumper
2 headlight
3 turn signal
4 parking light
5 fender
6 tire
7 hubcap
8 hood
9 windshield
10 windshield wipers
11 side mirror
12 roof rack
13 sunroof
14 antenna
15 rear window
16 rear defroster
17 trunk
18 taillight
19 brake light
20 backup light
21 license plate
22 tailpipe/exhaust pipe
23 muffler
24 transmission
25 gas tank
26 jack
27 spare tire
28 lug wrench
29 flare
30 jumper cables
31 spark plugs
32 air filter
33 engine
34 fuel injection system
35 radiator
36 radiator hose
37 fan belt
38 alternator
39 dipstick
40 battery
41 air pump
42 gas pump
43 nozzle
44 gas cap
45 gas
46 oil
47 coolant
48 air

49 air bag
50 visor
51 rearview mirror
52 dashboard/ instrument panel
53 temperature gauge
54 gas gauge/fuel gauge
55 speedometer
56 odometer
57 warning lights
58 turn signal
59 steering wheel
60 horn
61 ignition
62 vent
63 navigation system
64 radio
65 CD player
66 heater
67 air conditioning
68 defroster
69 power outlet
70 glove compartment
71 emergency brake
72 brake (pedal)
73 accelerator/gas pedal
74 automatic transmission
75 gearshift
76 manual transmission
77 stickshift
78 clutch
79 door lock
80 door handle
81 shoulder harness
82 armrest
83 headrest
84 seat
85 seat belt

[2, 3, 9–16, 24, 35–39, 49–85]

A. What's the matter with your car?
B. The _____(s) is/are broken.

[45–48]

A. Can I help you?
B. { Yes. My car needs __[45–47]__.
Yes. My tires need __[48]__.

[1, 2, 4–15, 17–23, 25]

A. I was just in a car accident!
B. Oh, no! Were you hurt?
A. No. But my _____(s) was/were damaged.

In your opinion, what are the most important features to look for when you buy a car?

Do you own a car? What kind? Tell about any repairs your car has needed.

1 tunnel
2 bridge
3 tollbooth
4 route sign
5 highway
6 road
7 divider/barrier
8 overpass
9 underpass
10 entrance ramp/on ramp
11 interstate (highway)
12 median
13 left lane
14 middle lane/center lane
15 right lane
16 shoulder
17 broken line
18 solid line
19 speed limit sign
20 exit (ramp)
21 exit sign
22 street
23 one-way street
24 double yellow line
25 crosswalk
26 intersection
27 traffic light/traffic signal
28 corner
29 block

[1–28]
A. Where's the accident?
B. It's on/in/at/near the _____.

Describe a highway you travel on.

Describe an intersection near where you live.

In your area, on which highways and streets do most accidents occur? Why are these places dangerous?

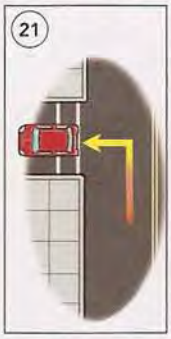
1 over
2 under
3 through
4 around
5 up
6 down
7 across
8 past
9 on
10 off
11 into
12 out of
13 onto

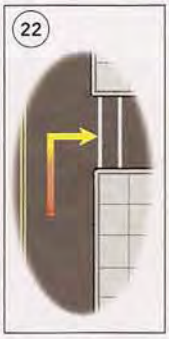
[1–8]
A. Go **over** *the bridge*.
B. **Over** *the bridge*?
A. Yes.

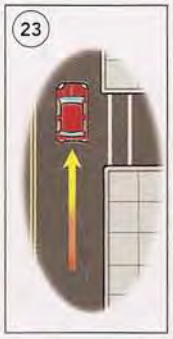
[9–13]
A. I can't talk right now. I'm getting **on** *a train*.
B. You're getting **on** *a train*?
A. Yes. I'll call you later.

What places do you go past on your way to school?

Tell how to get to different places from your home or your school.







Traffic Signs

1 stop
2 no left turn
3 no right turn
4 no U-turn
5 right turn only
6 do not enter
7 one way
8 dead end / no outlet
9 pedestrian crossing
10 railroad crossing
11 school crossing
12 merging traffic
13 yield
14 detour
15 slippery when wet
16 handicapped parking only

Compass Directions

17 north
18 south
19 west
20 east

Road Test Instructions

21 Turn left.
22 Turn right.
23 Go straight.
24 Parallel park.
25 Make a 3-point turn.
26 Use hand signals.

[1–16]
A. Careful! That sign says "**stop**"!
B. Oh. Thanks.

[17–20]
A. Which way should I go?
B. Go **north**.

[21–26]
A. Turn **right**.
B. Turn **right**?
A. Yes.

Which of these traffic signs are in your neighborhood? What other traffic signs do you usually see?

Describe any differences between traffic signs in different countries you know.

A Check-In

1 ticket
2 ticket counter
3 ticket agent
4 suitcase
5 arrival and departure monitor

B Security

6 security checkpoint
7 metal detector
8 security officer
9 X-ray machine
10 carry-on bag

C The Gate

11 check-in counter
12 boarding pass
13 gate
14 boarding area

D Baggage Claim

15 baggage claim (area)
16 baggage carousel
17 baggage
18 baggage cart / luggage cart
19 luggage carrier
20 garment bag
21 baggage claim check

E Customs and Immigration

22 customs
23 customs officer
24 customs declaration form
25 immigration
26 immigration officer
27 passport
28 visa

[2, 3, 5–9, 11, 13–16, 22, 23, 25, 26]

A. Excuse me. Where's the _____?*
B. Right over there.

* *With 22 and 25 use:* Excuse me. Where's _____?

[1, 4, 10, 12, 17–21, 24, 27, 28]

A. Oh, no! I think I've lost my _____!
B. I'll help you look for it.

Describe an airport you are familiar with. Tell about the check-in area, the security area, the gates, and the baggage claim area.

Have you ever gone through Customs and Immigration? Tell about your experience.

1 cockpit
2 pilot/captain
3 co-pilot
4 lavatory/bathroom
5 flight attendant
6 overhead compartment
7 aisle
8 window seat
9 middle seat
10 aisle seat
11 Fasten Seat Belt sign
12 No Smoking sign
13 call button
14 oxygen mask
15 emergency exit
16 tray (table)
17 emergency instruction card
18 air sickness bag
19 life vest/life jacket
20 runway
21 terminal (building)
22 control tower
23 airplane/plane/jet

A take off your shoes
B empty your pockets
C put your bag on the conveyor belt
D put your computer in a tray
E walk through the metal detector
F check in at the gate
G get your boarding pass
H board the plane
I stow your carry-on bag
J find your seat
K fasten your seat belt

[1–23]
A. Where's the _____?
B. In/On/Next to/Behind/In front of/Above/Below the _____.

[A–K]
A. Please _____.
B. All right. Certainly.

Have you ever flown in an airplane? Tell about a flight you took.

Be an airport security officer! Give passengers instructions as they go through the security area. Now, be a flight attendant! Give passengers instructions before take-off.

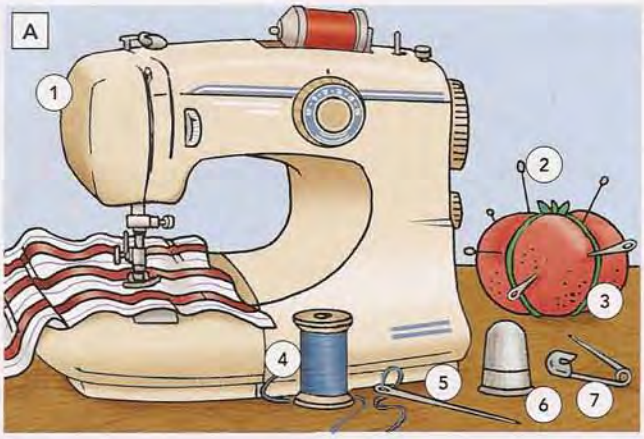
1 doorman
2 valet parking
3 parking attendant
4 bellhop
5 luggage cart
6 bell captain
7 lobby
8 front desk
9 desk clerk
10 guest
11 concierge desk
12 concierge
13 restaurant
14 meeting room
15 gift shop
16 pool
17 exercise room
18 elevator
19 ice machine
20 hall/hallway
21 room key
22 housekeeping cart
23 housekeeper
24 guest room
25 room service

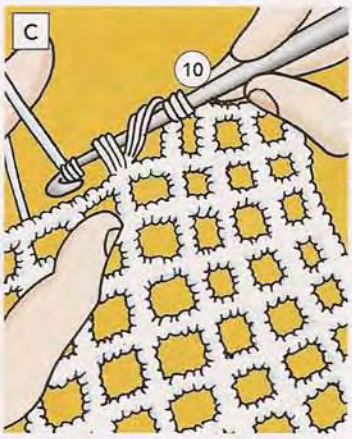
A. Where do you work?
B. I work at the *Grand* Hotel.
A. What do you do there?
B. I'm a/an [1, 3, 4, 6, 9, 12, 23].

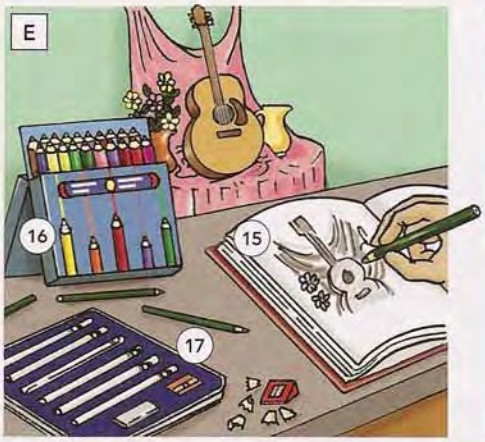
A. Excuse me. Where's the [1–19, 22, 23]?
B. Right over there.
A. Thanks.

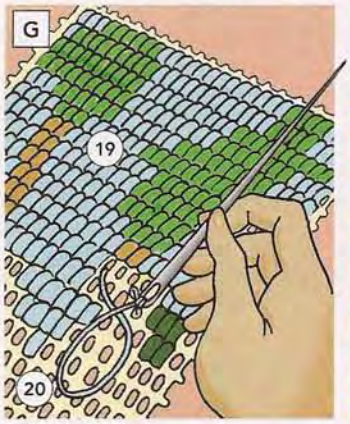
Tell about a hotel you are familiar with. Describe the place and the people.

In your opinion, which hotel employee has the most interesting job? the most difficult job? Why?









A sew
1 sewing machine
2 pin
3 pin cushion
4 (spool of) thread
5 (sewing) needle
6 thimble
7 safety pin

B knit
8 knitting needle
9 yarn

C crochet
10 crochet hook

D paint
11 paintbrush
12 easel
13 canvas
14 paint
a oil paint
b watercolor

E draw
15 sketch book
16 (set of) colored pencils
17 drawing pencil

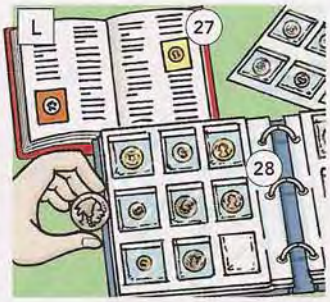
F do embroidery
18 embroidery

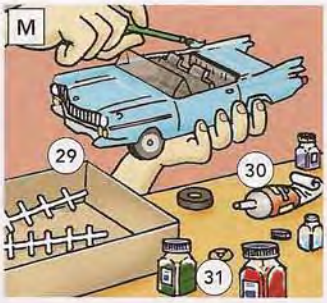
G do needlepoint
19 needlepoint
20 pattern

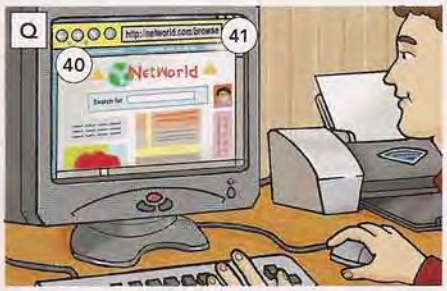
H do woodworking
21 woodworking kit

I do origami
22 origami paper

J make pottery
23 clay
24 potter's wheel







K collect stamps
25 stamp album
26 magnifying glass

L collect coins
27 coin catalog
28 coin collection

M build models
29 model kit
30 glue
31 acrylic paint

N go bird-watching
32 binoculars
33 field guide

O play cards
34 (deck of) cards
- a club
- b diamond
- c heart
- d spade

P play board games
35 chess
36 checkers
37 backgammon
38 Monopoly
- a dice

39 Scrabble

Q go online / browse the Web / "surf" the net
40 web browser
41 web address / URL

R photography
42 camera

S astronomy
43 telescope

A. What do you like to do in your free time?
B. { I like to [A–Q]. / I enjoy [R, S]. }

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'd like to buy (a/an) [1–34, 42, 43].

A. What do you want to do?
B. Let's play [35–39].
A. Good idea!

Do you like to do any of these activities in your free time? Which ones?

What games are popular in your country? Describe how to play one.

1 museum
2 art gallery
3 concert
4 play
5 amusement park
6 historic site
7 national park
8 craft fair
9 yard sale
10 swap meet/flea market
11 park
12 beach
13 mountains
14 aquarium
15 botanical gardens
16 planetarium
17 zoo
18 movies
19 carnival
20 fair

A. What do you want to do today?

B. Let's go to { a/an [1–9]. / the [10–20]. }

A. What did you do over the weekend?

B. I went to { a/an [1–9]. / the [10–20]. }

A. What are you going to do on your day off?

B. I'm going to go to { a/an [1–9]. / the [10–20]. }

What are some of your favorite places to go? Where are they? What do you do there?

1 bicycle path/ bike path/bikeway
2 duck pond
3 picnic area
4 trash can
5 grill
6 picnic table
7 water fountain
8 jogging path
9 bench
10 tennis court
11 ballfield
12 fountain
13 bike rack
14 merry-go-round/ carousel
15 skateboard ramp
16 playground
17 climbing wall
18 swings
19 climber
20 slide
21 seesaw
22 sandbox
23 sand

[1–22]

A. Excuse me. Does this park have (a) _____?

B. Yes. Right over there.

[17–23]

A. Be careful on the [17–21]! / Be careful in the [22, 23]!

B. I will, Dad/Mom.

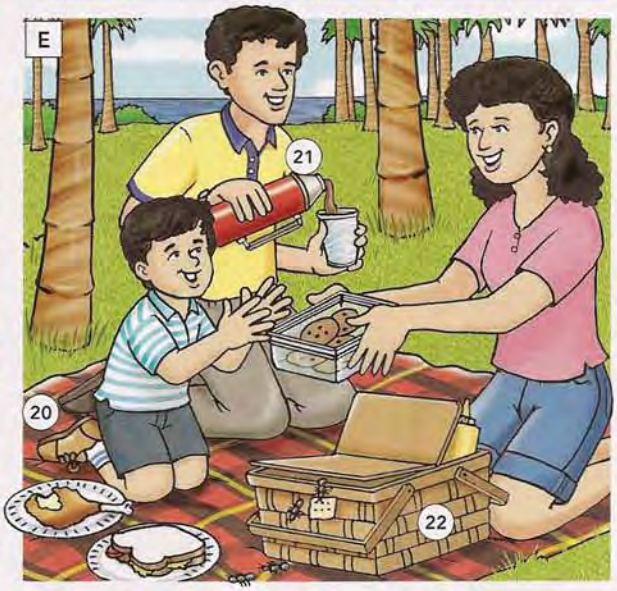
Describe a park and playground you are familiar with.

1 lifeguard
2 lifeguard stand
3 life preserver
4 snack bar/ refreshment stand
5 vendor
6 swimmer
7 wave
8 surfer
9 kite
10 beach chair
11 beach umbrella
12 sand castle
13 boogie board
14 sunbather
15 sunglasses
16 (beach) towel
17 beach ball
18 surfboard
19 seashell/shell
20 rock
21 cooler
22 sun hat
23 sunscreen/sunblock/ suntan lotion
24 (beach) blanket
25 shovel
26 pail

[1–26]
A. What a nice beach!
B. It is. Look at all the _____s!

[9–11, 13, 15–18, 21–26]
A. Are you ready for the beach?
B. Almost. I just have to get my _____.

Do you like to go to the beach? Describe your favorite beach. What do you take when you go there?



A camping
1 tent
2 sleeping bag
3 tent stakes
4 lantern
5 hatchet
6 camping stove
7 Swiss army knife
8 insect repellent
9 matches

B hiking
10 backpack
11 canteen
12 compass
13 trail map
14 GPS device
15 hiking boots

C rock climbing / technical climbing
16 harness
17 rope

D mountain biking
18 mountain bike
19 (bike) helmet

E picnic
20 (picnic) blanket
21 thermos
22 picnic basket

A. Let's go [A–E] * this weekend.
B. Good idea! We haven't gone [A–E] * in a long time.

**With E, say:* on a picnic.

A. Did you bring
{ the [1–9, 11–14, 16, 17, 20–22] ?
{ your [10, 15, 18, 19] ?
B. Yes, I did.
A. Oh, good.

Have you ever gone camping, hiking, rock climbing, or mountain biking? Tell about it: What did you do? Where? What equipment did you use?

Do you like to go on picnics? Where? What picnic supplies and food do you take with you?

A jogging
1 jogging suit
2 jogging shoes

B running
3 running shorts
4 running shoes

C walking
5 walking shoes

D inline skating/rollerblading
6 inline skates/rollerblades
7 knee pads

E cycling/biking
8 bicycle/bike
9 (bicycle/bike) helmet

F skateboarding
10 skateboard
11 elbow pads

G bowling
12 bowling ball
13 bowling shoes

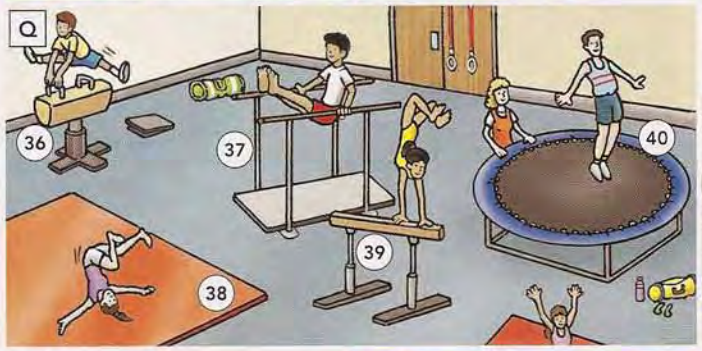
H horseback riding
14 saddle
15 reins
16 stirrups

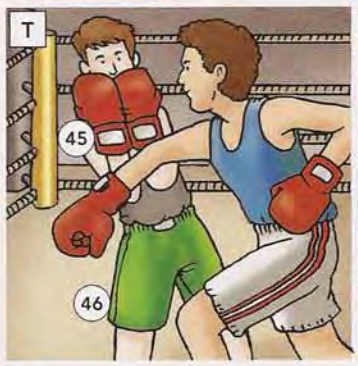
I tennis
17 tennis racket
18 tennis ball
19 tennis shorts

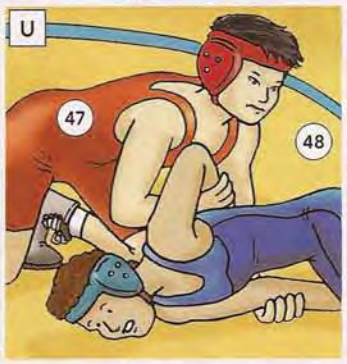
J badminton
20 badminton racket
21 birdie/shuttlecock

K racquetball
22 safety goggles
23 racquetball
24 racquet

L table tennis/ping pong
25 paddle
26 ping pong table
27 net
28 ping pong ball







M golf
29 golf clubs
30 golf ball

N Frisbee
31 Frisbee/flying disc

O billiards/pool
32 pool table
33 pool stick
34 billiard balls

P martial arts
35 black belt

Q gymnastics
36 horse
37 parallel bars
38 mat
39 balance beam
40 trampoline

R weightlifting
41 barbell
42 weights

S archery
43 bow and arrow
44 target

T box
45 boxing gloves
46 (boxing) trunks

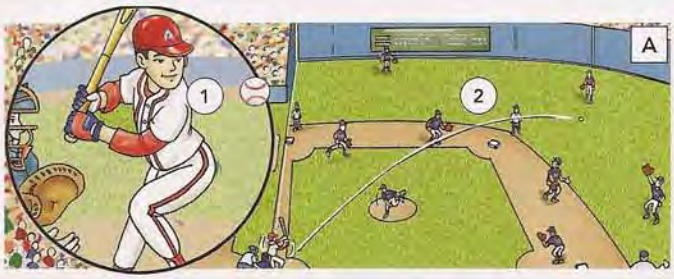
U wrestle
47 wrestling uniform
48 (wrestling) mat

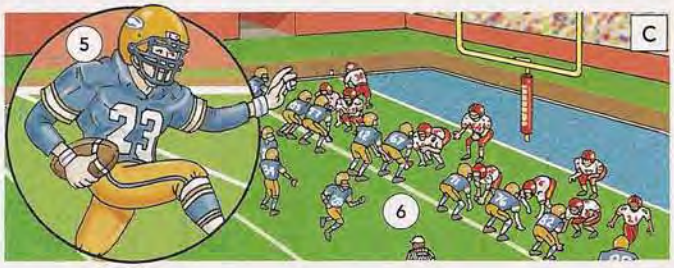
V work out/exercise
49 treadmill
50 rowing machine
51 exercise bike
52 universal/ exercise equipment

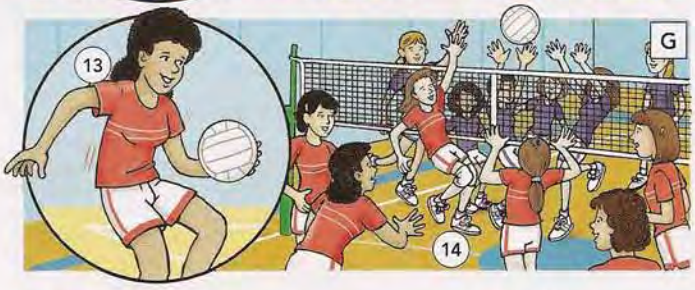
[A–V]
A. What do you like to do in your free time?
B. I like to go [A–H].
I like to play [I–O].
I like to do [P–S].
I like to [T–V].

[1–52]
A. I really like this/these new _____.
B. It's/They're very nice.

Do you do any of these activities? Which ones?
Which are popular in your country?







A baseball
1 baseball player
2 baseball field/ballfield

B softball
3 softball player
4 ballfield

C football
5 football player
6 football field

D lacrosse
7 lacrosse player
8 lacrosse field

E (ice) hockey
9 hockey player
10 hockey rink

F basketball
11 basketball player
12 basketball court

G volleyball
13 volleyball player
14 volleyball court

H soccer
15 soccer player
16 soccer field

[A–H]
A. Do you like to play **baseball**?
B. Yes. **Baseball** is one of my favorite sports.

A. ..... plays [A–H] very well.
B. You're right. I think he's/she's one of the best _____s* on the team.

*Use 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15.

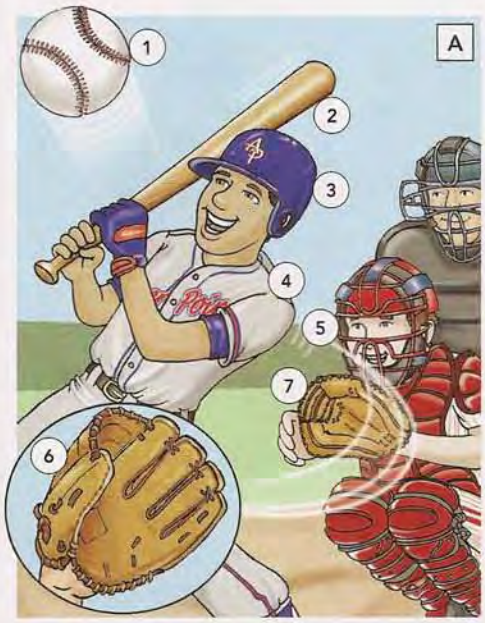
A. Now listen, team! I want all of you to go out on that _____† and play the best game of [A–H] you've ever played!
B. All right, Coach!

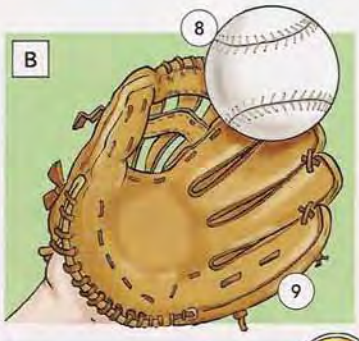
† Use 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16.

Which sports in this lesson do you like to play? Which do you like to watch?

What are your favorite teams?

Name some famous players of these sports.





A baseball
1 baseball
2 bat
3 batting helmet
4 (baseball) uniform
5 catcher's mask
6 (baseball) glove
7 catcher's mitt

B softball
8 softball
9 softball glove

C football
10 football
11 football helmet
12 shoulder pads

D lacrosse
13 lacrosse ball
14 face guard
15 lacrosse stick

E (ice) hockey
16 hockey puck
17 hockey stick
18 hockey mask
19 hockey glove
20 hockey skates

F basketball
21 basketball
22 backboard
23 basketball hoop

G volleyball
24 volleyball
25 volleyball net

H soccer
26 soccer ball
27 shinguards

[1–27]
A. I can't find my **baseball**!
B. Look in the closet.*

*closet, basement, garage

[In a store]
A. Excuse me. I'm looking for (a) [1–27].
B. All our [A–H] equipment is over there.
A. Thanks.

[At home]
A. I'm going to play [A–H] after school today.
B. Don't forget your [1–21, 24, 26, 27]!

Which sports in this lesson are popular in your country? Which sports do students play in high school?

A (downhill) skiing
1 skis
2 ski boots
3 bindings
4 (ski) poles

B cross-country skiing
5 cross-country skis

C (ice) skating
6 (ice) skates
7 blade
8 skate guard

D figure skating
9 figure skates

E snowboarding
10 snowboard

F sledding
11 sled
12 sledding dish/saucer

G bobsledding
13 bobsled

H snowmobiling
14 snowmobile

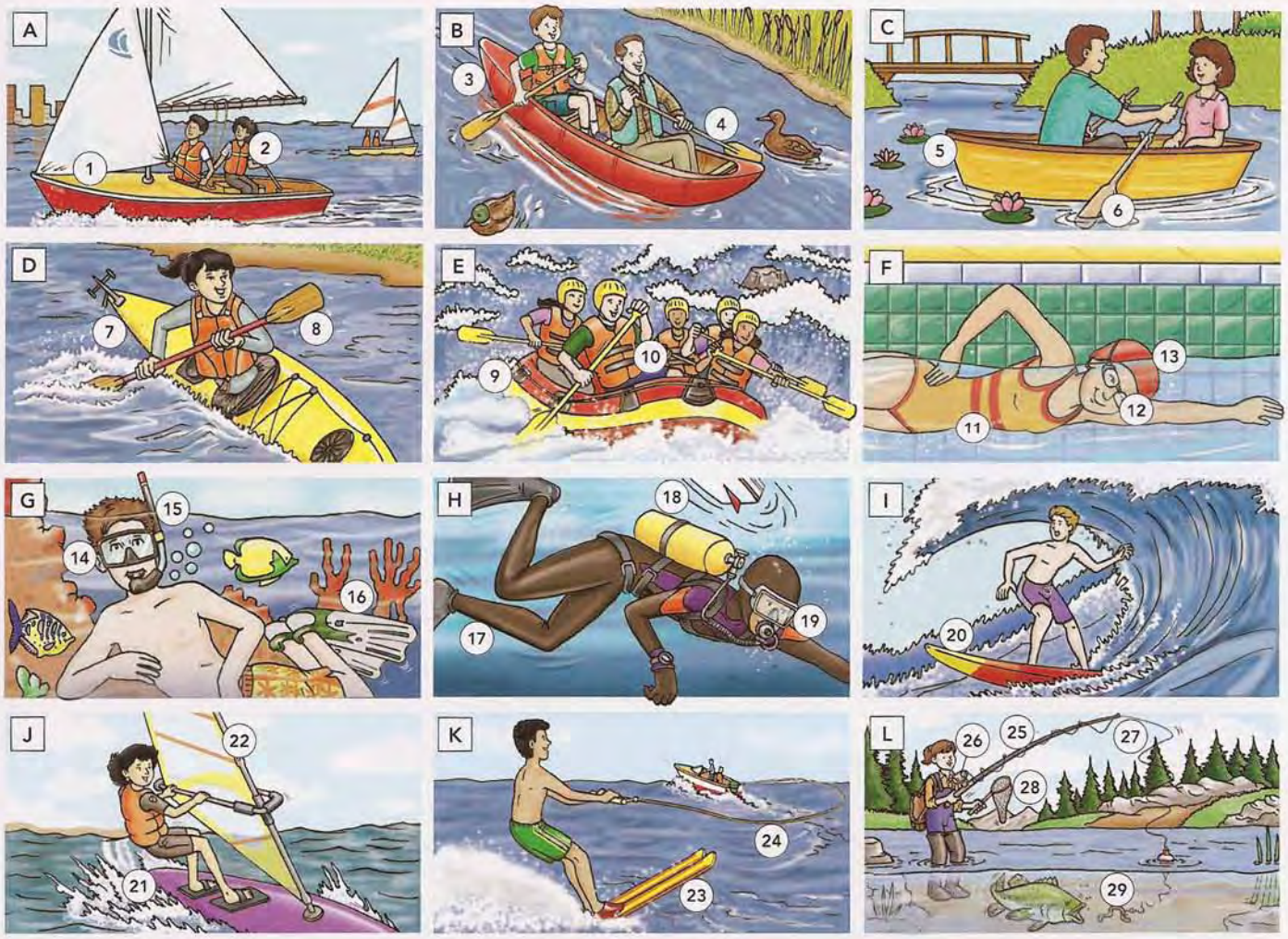
[A–H]
A. What's your favorite winter sport?
B. **Skiing.**

[A–H]
[At work or at school on Friday]
A. What are you going to do this weekend?
B. I'm going to go _____.

[1–14]
[On the telephone]
A. Hello. *Sally's* Sporting Goods.
B. Hello. Do you sell _____(s)?
A. Yes, we do./No, we don't.

Have you ever done any of these activities? Which ones?

Have you ever watched the Winter Olympics? Which event do you think is the most exciting? the most dangerous?



A sailing
1 sailboat
2 life jacket / life vest

B canoeing
3 canoe
4 paddles

C rowing
5 rowboat
6 oars

D kayaking
7 kayak
8 paddles

E (white-water) rafting
9 raft
10 life jacket / life vest

F swimming
11 swimsuit / bathing suit
12 goggles
13 bathing cap

G snorkeling
14 mask
15 snorkel
16 fins

H scuba diving
17 wet suit
18 (air) tank
19 (diving) mask

I surfing
20 surfboard

J windsurfing
21 sailboard
22 sail

K waterskiing
23 water skis
24 towrope

L fishing
25 (fishing) rod / pole
26 reel
27 (fishing) line
28 (fishing) net
29 bait

[A–L]
A. Would you like to go **sailing** tomorrow?
B. Sure. I'd love to.

A. Have you ever gone [A–L] ?
B. Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

A. Do you have everything you need to go [A–L] ?
B. Yes. I have my [1–29] (and my [1–29]).
A. Have a good time!

Which sports in this lesson have you tried? Which sports would you like to try?

Are any of these sports popular in your country? Which ones?

SPORT AND EXERCISE ACTIONS

1 hit
2 pitch
3 throw
4 catch
5 pass
6 kick
7 serve
8 bounce
9 dribble
10 shoot
11 stretch
12 bend
13 walk
14 run
15 hop
16 skip
17 jump
18 reach
19 swing
20 lift
21 swim
22 dive
23 shoot
24 push-up
25 sit-up
26 deep knee bend
27 jumping jack
28 somersault
29 cartwheel
30 handstand

[1–10]

A. _____ the ball!
B. Okay, Coach!

[11–23]

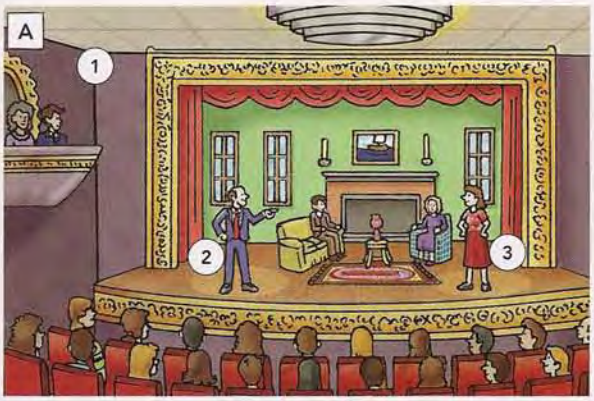
A. Now _____!
B. Like this?
A. Yes.

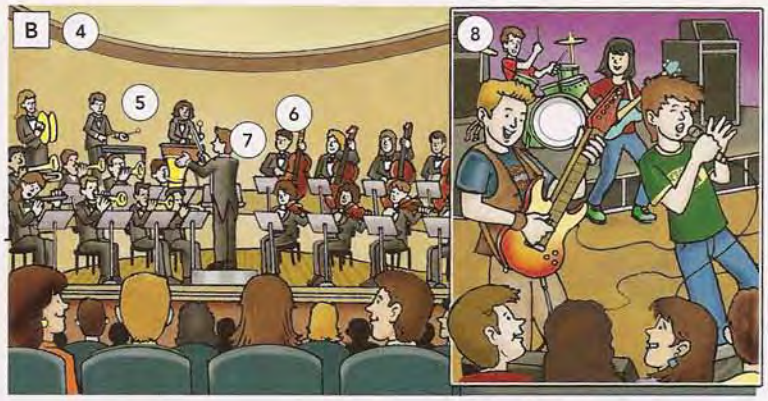
[24–30]

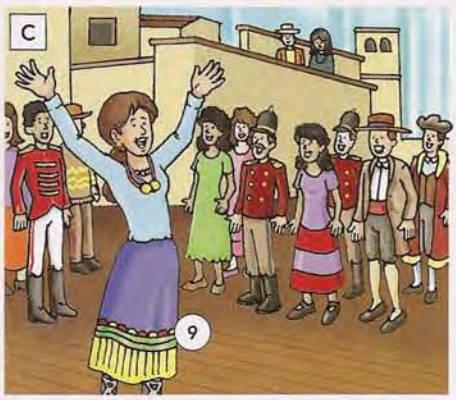
A. Okay, everybody. I want you to do twenty _____s!
B. Twenty _____s?!
A. That's right.

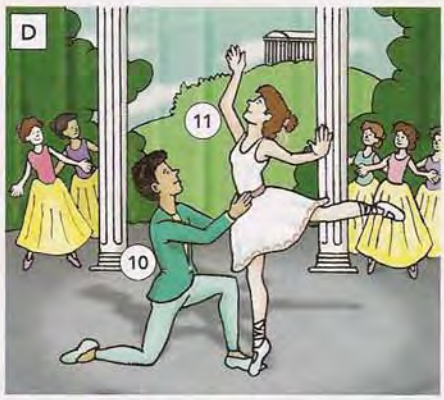
Do you exercise regularly? Which exercises do you do?

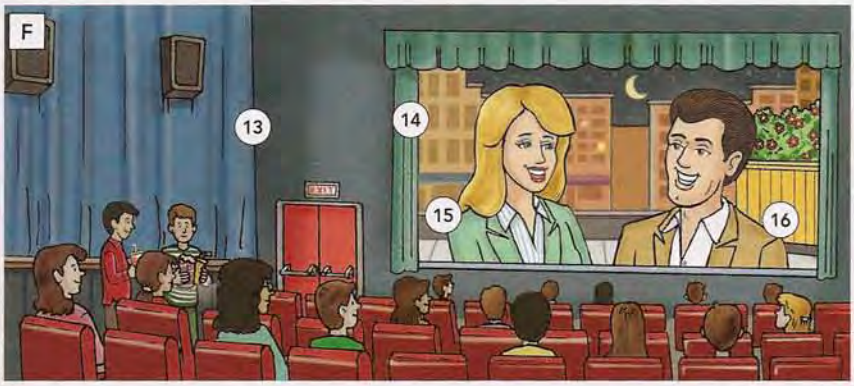
Be an exercise instructor! Lead your friends in an exercise routine using the actions in this lesson.











A play
1 theater
2 actor
3 actress

B concert
4 concert hall
5 orchestra
6 musician
7 conductor
8 band

C opera
9 opera singer

D ballet
10 ballet dancer
11 ballerina

E music club
12 singer

F movies
13 (movie) theater
14 (movie) screen
15 actress
16 actor

G comedy club
17 comedian

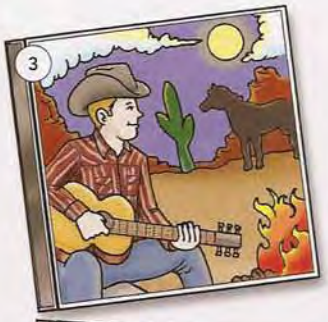
[A–G]
A. What are you doing this evening?
B. I'm going to { a [A, B, E, G] . / the [C, D, F] . }

[1–17]
A. What a magnificent _____!
B. I agree.

What kinds of entertainment in this lesson do you like?
What kinds of entertainment are popular in your country?

Who are some of your favorite actors? actresses? musicians? singers? comedians?

A



B

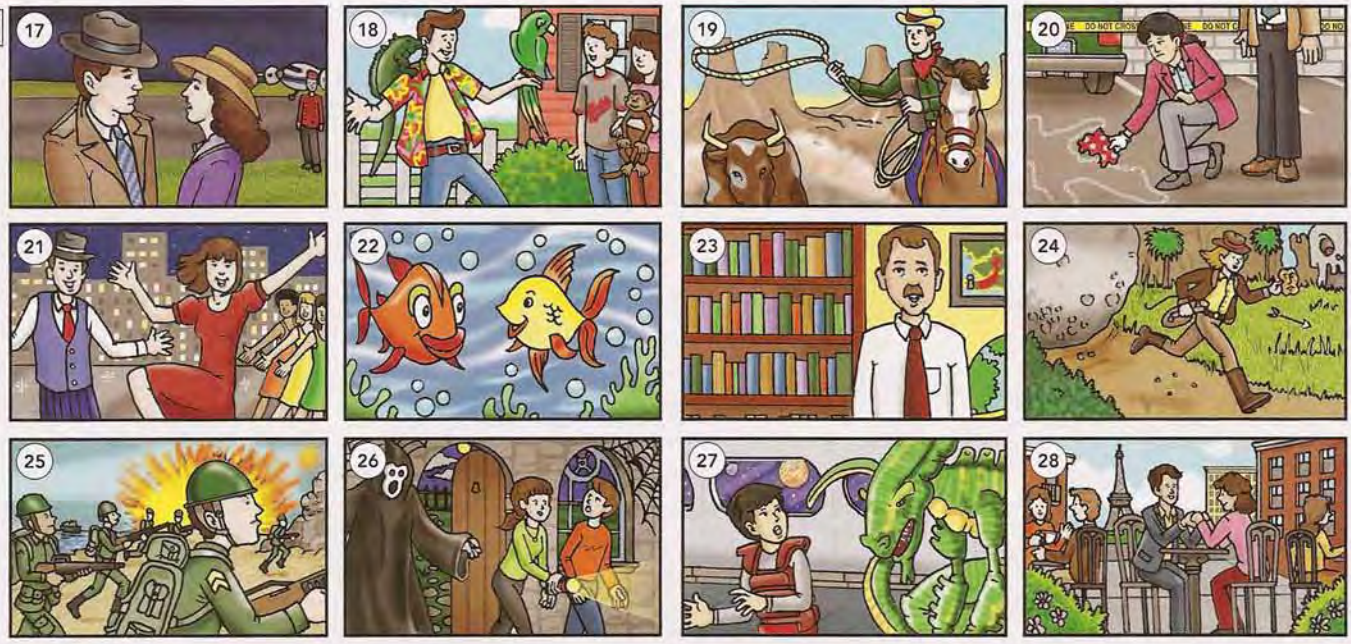
A music

1 classical music
2 popular music
3 country music
4 rock music
5 folk music
6 rap music
7 gospel music
8 jazz
9 blues
10 bluegrass
11 hip hop
12 reggae

B plays

13 drama
14 comedy
15 tragedy
16 musical (comedy)

C



D

C movies/films

17 drama
18 comedy
19 western
20 mystery
21 musical
22 cartoon
23 documentary
24 action movie/ adventure movie
25 war movie
26 horror movie
27 science fiction movie
28 foreign film

D TV programs

29 drama
30 (situation) comedy/ sitcom
31 talk show
32 game show/quiz show
33 reality show
34 soap opera
35 cartoon
36 children's program
37 news program
38 sports program
39 nature program
40 shopping program

A. What kind of [A–D] do you like?

B. I like [1–12].
I like [13–40]s.

What's your favorite type of music? Who is your favorite singer? musician? musical group?

What kind of movies do you like? Who are your favorite movie stars? What are the titles of your favorite movies?

What kind of TV programs do you like? What are your favorite shows?

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Strings
1 violin
2 viola
3 cello
4 bass
5 (acoustic) guitar
6 electric guitar
7 banjo
8 harp

Woodwinds
9 piccolo
10 flute
11 clarinet
12 oboe
13 recorder
14 saxophone
15 bassoon

Brass
16 trumpet
17 trombone
18 French horn
19 tuba

Percussion
20 drums
a cymbals
21 tambourine
22 xylophone

Keyboard Instruments
23 piano
24 electric keyboard
25 organ

Other Instruments
26 accordion
27 harmonica

A. Do you play a musical instrument?
B. Yes. I play the **violin**.

A. You play the **trumpet** very well.
B. Thank you.

A. What's that noise?!
B. That's my son/daughter practicing the **drums**.

Do you play a musical instrument? Which one?

Which instruments are usually in an orchestra? a marching band? a rock group?

Name and describe typical musical instruments in your country.

1 farmhouse
2 farmer
3 (vegetable) garden
4 scarecrow
5 hay
6 hired hand
7 barn
8 stable
9 horse
10 barnyard
11 turkey
12 goat
13 lamb
14 rooster
15 pig pen
16 pig
17 chicken coop
18 chicken
19 hen house
20 hen
21 crop
22 irrigation system
23 tractor
24 field
25 pasture
26 cow
27 sheep
28 orchard
29 fruit tree
30 farm worker
31 alfalfa
32 corn
33 cotton
34 rice
35 soybeans
36 wheat

[1–30]
A. Where's the _____?
B. In/Next to the _____.

A. The [9, 11–14, 16, 18, 20, 26] s/ [27] are loose again!
B. Oh, no! Where are they?
A. They're in the [1, 3, 7, 8, 10, 15, 17, 19, 24, 25, 28].

[31–36]
A. Do you grow _____ on your farm?
B. No. We grow _____.

Tell about farms in your country. What crops and animals are common on these farms?

1 moose
a antler
2 polar bear
3 deer
a hoof-hooves
4 wolf-wolves
a coat/fur
5 (black) bear
a claw
6 mountain lion
7 (grizzly) bear
8 buffalo/bison
9 coyote
10 fox
11 skunk
12 porcupine
a quill
13 rabbit
14 beaver
15 raccoon
16 possum/opossum
17 horse
a tail
18 pony
19 donkey
20 armadillo
21 bat
22 worm
23 slug
24 monkey
25 anteater
26 llama
27 jaguar
a spots
28 mouse-mice
29 rat
30 chipmunk
31 squirrel
32 gopher
33 prairie dog
34 cat
a whiskers
35 kitten
36 dog
37 puppy
38 hamster
39 gerbil
40 guinea pig
41 goldfish
42 canary
43 parakeet

44 antelope
45 baboon
46 rhinoceros
a horn
47 panda
48 orangutan
49 panther
50 gibbon
51 tiger
a paw
52 camel
a hump
53 elephant
a tusk
b trunk
54 hyena
55 lion
a mane
56 giraffe
57 zebra
a stripes
58 chimpanzee
59 hippopotamus
60 leopard
61 gorilla
62 kangaroo
a pouch
63 koala (bear)
64 platypus

[1–33, 44–64]

A. Look at that _____!
B. Wow! That's the biggest _____ I've ever seen!

[34–43]

A. Do you have a pet?
B. Yes. I have a _____.
A. What's your _____'s name?
B. .....

What animals are there where you live?

Is there a zoo near where you live? What animals does it have?

What are some common pets in your country?

If you could be an animal, which animal would you like to be? Why?

Does your culture have any popular folk tales or children's stories about animals? Tell a story you know.

Birds

1 robin
  a nest
  b egg
2 blue jay
  a wing
  b tail
  c feather
3 cardinal
4 crow
5 seagull
6 woodpecker
  a beak
7 pigeon
8 owl
9 hawk
10 eagle
  a claw
11 swan
12 hummingbird
13 duck
  a bill
14 sparrow
15 goose-geese
16 penguin
17 flamingo
18 crane
19 stork
20 pelican
21 peacock
22 parrot
23 ostrich

Insects

24 fly
25 ladybug
26 firefly/ lightning bug
27 moth
28 caterpillar
  a cocoon
29 butterfly
30 tick
31 mosquito
32 dragonfly
33 spider
  a web
34 praying mantis
35 wasp
36 bee
  a beehive
37 grasshopper
38 beetle
39 scorpion
40 centipede
41 cricket

[1–41]
A. Is that a/an _____?
B. No. I think it's a/an _____.

[24–41]
A. Hold still! There's a _____ on your shirt!
B. Oh! Can you get it off me?
A. There! It's gone!

What birds and insects are there where you live?

Does your culture have any popular folk tales or children's stories about birds or insects? Tell a story you know.

Fish

1 trout
- a fin
- b gill
- c scales

2 flounder
3 tuna
4 swordfish
5 bass
6 shark
7 eel
8 cod
9 ray/stingray
10 sea horse

Sea Animals

11 whale
12 dolphin
13 porpoise
14 jellyfish
15 octopus
- a tentacle

16 seal
17 sea lion
18 otter
19 walrus
- a tusk

20 crab
21 squid
22 snail
23 starfish
24 sea urchin
25 sea anemone

Amphibians and Reptiles

26 tortoise
- a shell

27 turtle
28 alligator
29 crocodile
30 lizard
31 iguana
32 frog
33 newt
34 salamander
35 toad
36 snake
37 rattlesnake
38 boa constrictor
39 cobra

[1–39]

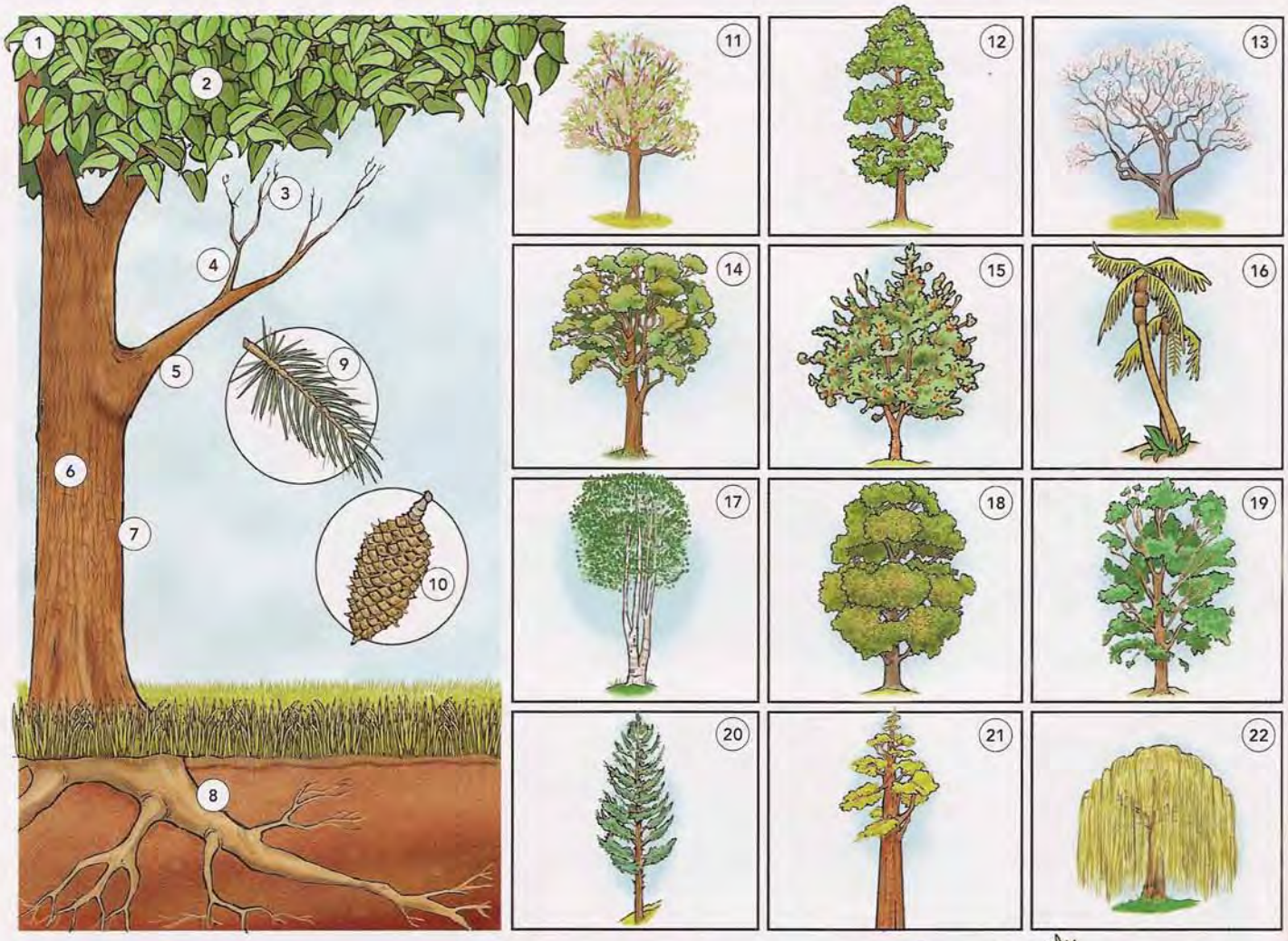
A. Is that a/an _____?
B. No. I think it's a/an _____.

[26–39]

A. Are there any _____s around here?
B. No. But there are lots of _____!

What fish, sea animals, and reptiles can be found in your country? Which ones are endangered and need to be protected? Why?

In your opinion, which ones are the most interesting? the most beautiful? the most dangerous?



1 tree
2 leaf-leaves
3 twig
4 branch
5 limb
6 trunk
7 bark
8 root
9 needle
10 pine cone
11 dogwood
12 holly
13 magnolia
14 elm
15 cherry
16 palm
17 birch
18 maple
19 oak
20 pine
21 redwood
22 (weeping) willow
23 bush
24 holly
25 berries
26 shrub
27 fern
28 plant
29 cactus-cacti
30 vine
31 poison ivy
32 poison sumac
33 poison oak

34 flower
35 petal
36 stem
37 bud
38 thorn
39 bulb
40 chrysanthemum
41 daffodil
42 daisy
43 marigold
44 carnation
45 gardenia
46 lily
47 iris
48 pansy
49 petunia
50 orchid
51 rose
52 sunflower
53 crocus
54 tulip
55 geranium
56 violet
57 poinsettia
58 jasmine
59 hibiscus

[11–22]
A. What kind of tree is that?
B. I think it's a/an _____ tree.

[31–33]
A. Watch out for the _____ over there!
B. Oh. Thanks for the warning.

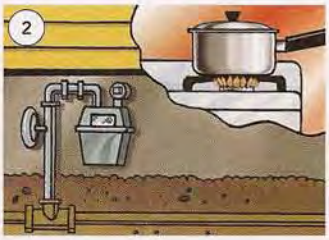
[40–57]
A. Look at all the _____s!*
B. They're beautiful!

**With 58 and 59, use:* Look at all the ___!

Describe your favorite tree and your favorite flower.

What kinds of trees and flowers grow where you live?

In your country, what flowers do you see at weddings? at funerals? during holidays? in hospital rooms? Tell which flowers people use for different occasions.



Sources of Energy

1 oil/petroleum
2 (natural) gas
3 coal
4 nuclear energy
5 solar energy
6 hydroelectric power
7 wind
8 geothermal energy

Conservation

9 recycle
10 save energy/conserve energy
11 save water/conserve water
12 carpool

Environmental Problems

13 air pollution
14 water pollution
15 hazardous waste/toxic waste
16 acid rain
17 radiation
18 global warming

[1–8]

A. In my opinion, _____ will be our best source of energy in the future.
B. I disagree. I think our best source of energy will be _____.

[9–12]

A. Do you _____?
B. Yes. I'm very concerned about the environment.

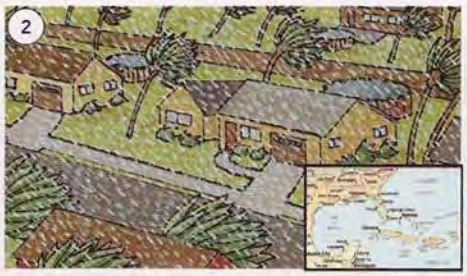
[13–18]

A. Do you worry about the environment?
B. Yes. I'm very concerned about _____.

What kind of energy do you use to heat your home? to cook? In your opinion, which will be the best source of energy in the future?

Do you practice conservation? What do you do to help the environment?

In your opinion, what is the most serious environmental problem in the world today? Why?

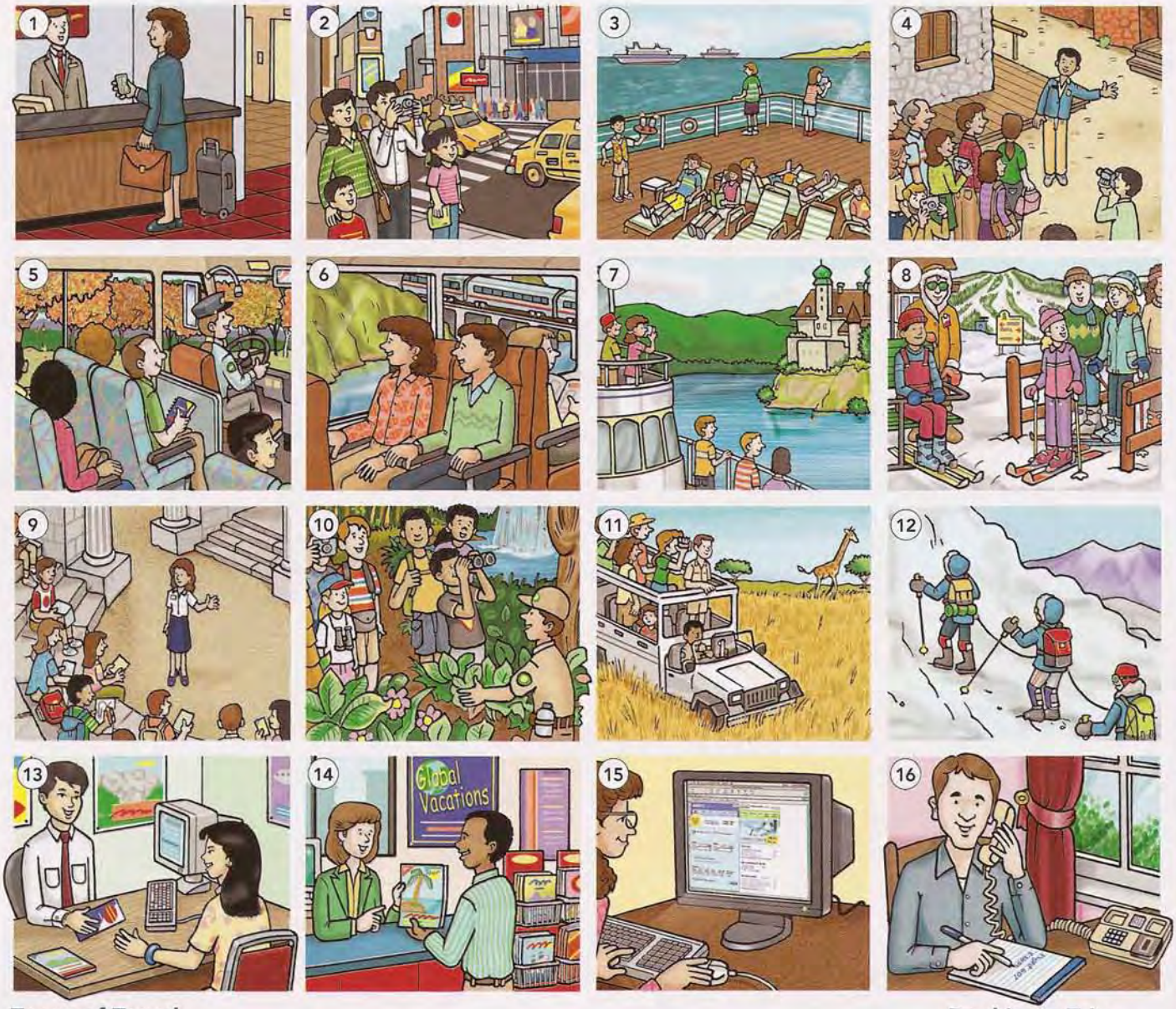


1 earthquake
2 hurricane
3 typhoon
4 blizzard
5 tornado
6 flood
7 tsunami
8 drought
9 forest fire
10 wildfire
11 landslide
12 mudslide
13 avalanche
14 volcanic eruption

A. Did you hear about the _____ in .....(country).....?
B. Yes, I did. I saw it on the news.

Have you or someone you know ever experienced a natural disaster? Tell about it.

Which natural disasters sometimes happen where you live? How do people prepare for them?



Types of Travel

1 business trip
2 family trip
3 cruise
4 (guided) tour
5 bus tour
6 train trip
7 boat trip
8 ski trip
9 study tour
10 eco-tour
11 safari
12 expedition

Booking a Trip

13 travel agency
14 tour company
15 online
16 over the phone

[1–12]

A. Are you planning to travel soon?
B. Yes. I'm going on a _____ to (country).
A. A _____ to (country)? That's wonderful!

[13–16]

A. How did you make the arrangements for your trip?
B. I booked it { through a [13, 14]. / [15, 16]. }

Tell about a trip you took: Where did you travel? What kind of trip was it? How did you book the trip?

1 immigration/ passport control
2 baggage claim area
3 customs
4 money exchange counter
5 taxi stand
6 shuttle bus
7 car rental counters
8 hotel courtesy vehicles
9 restrooms
10 passport
11 visa
12 baggage claim check
13 customs declaration form

[1–9]

A. Excuse me. { Where's [1, 3]? / Where's the [2, 4–6]? / Where are the [7–9]?

B. Over there.

[10–13]

A. May I see your _____?
B. My _____? Yes. Here you are.
A. Thank you.

[At immigration/passport control]

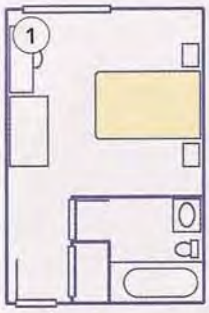
A. What is the purpose of your trip—business or pleasure?
B. .....
A. How long do you plan to stay?
B. .....

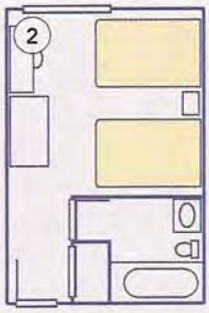
[At customs]

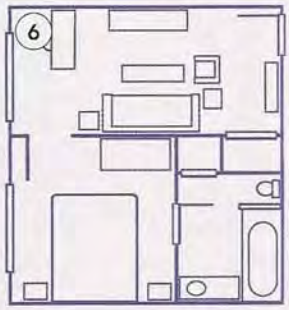
A. How many bags do you have?
B. .....
A. Can you open them, please? I need to inspect them.
B. Certainly.

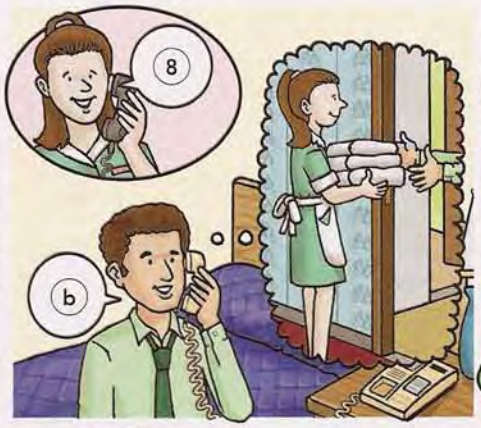
Tell about your arrival at a destination:

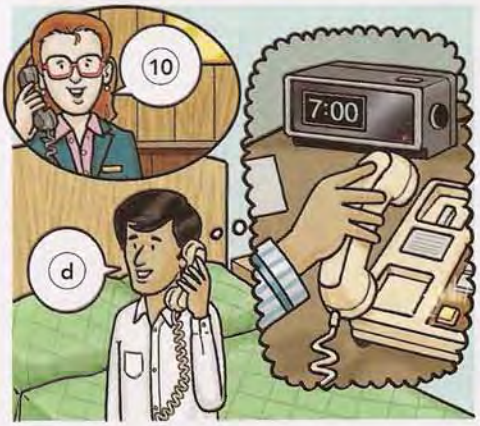
Where did you arrive?
What happened after you arrived?
Where did you go?
What did you do?











1 single room
2 room with double beds
3 non-smoking room
4 handicapped-accessible room
5 room with a view
6 suite

7 Room Service
8 Housekeeping
9 Maintenance
10 Front Desk
11 Concierge
12 Bell Desk

a I'd like to order *dinner.*
b We need some *towels.*
c The *sink* in our room is broken.
d I'd like a wake-up call at *7 A.M.*, please.
e I'd like to get tickets for *a show.*
f I'm checking out. Can you please send someone to get my bags?

[1-6]
A. I'd like a _____, please.
B. Let me see if that's available.
A. Thank you.

A. [7–12].
B. [a–f].
A. Certainly.

Tell about a hotel you stayed in: What type of room did you have? What hotel services did you use?

1 go sightseeing
2 take a walking tour
3 take a bus tour
4 exchange money
5 buy souvenirs
6 mail some postcards
7 make a restaurant reservation
8 rent a car
9 get tickets for a *show/concert*
10 visit an historic site
11 go shopping
12 go to a park
13 go to a museum
14 go to a health club/ fitness club
15 go to an Internet cafe
16 go to a club

A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'd like to _____.

A. What did you do today?
B. We _____ed.

Tell about a tourist experience you had: Where did you go? What did you do there?

Tourist Requests

Asking Permission

Talking with Local People

1 exchange money
2 cash a traveler's check
3 buy this
4 buy *two* tickets
5 mail this to my country
6 take photographs here
7 eat here
8 go in
9 use a cell phone here
10 pay with a credit card
11 I'm from ...(country)...
12 I'm here for *five* days.
13 I've seen ..... and .....
14 I like your city very much. It's very .....

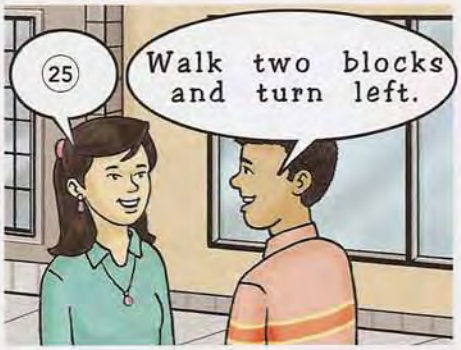
[1–5]
A. May I help you?
B. Yes, please. I'd like to _____.

[6–10]
A. Can I _____?
B. { Yes, you can. / No, you can't.

[11–14]
A. ___[a–d]___?
B. ___[11–14]___.

Emergency Expressions

Useful Expressions



15 Help!
16 Police!
17 Please don't bother me!/Please go away!/ Get away from me!
18 Fire!
19 Look out!
20 Freeze!/Stop!/Don't move!

21 Do you speak ....(language)....?
22 Please write that down for me.
23 What do you call that in English?
24 Please repeat that.
25 Please speak slowly.
26 I'm sorry. What did you say?

Be a tourist! Practice conversations with other students. Use all the expressions on pages 164 and 165.

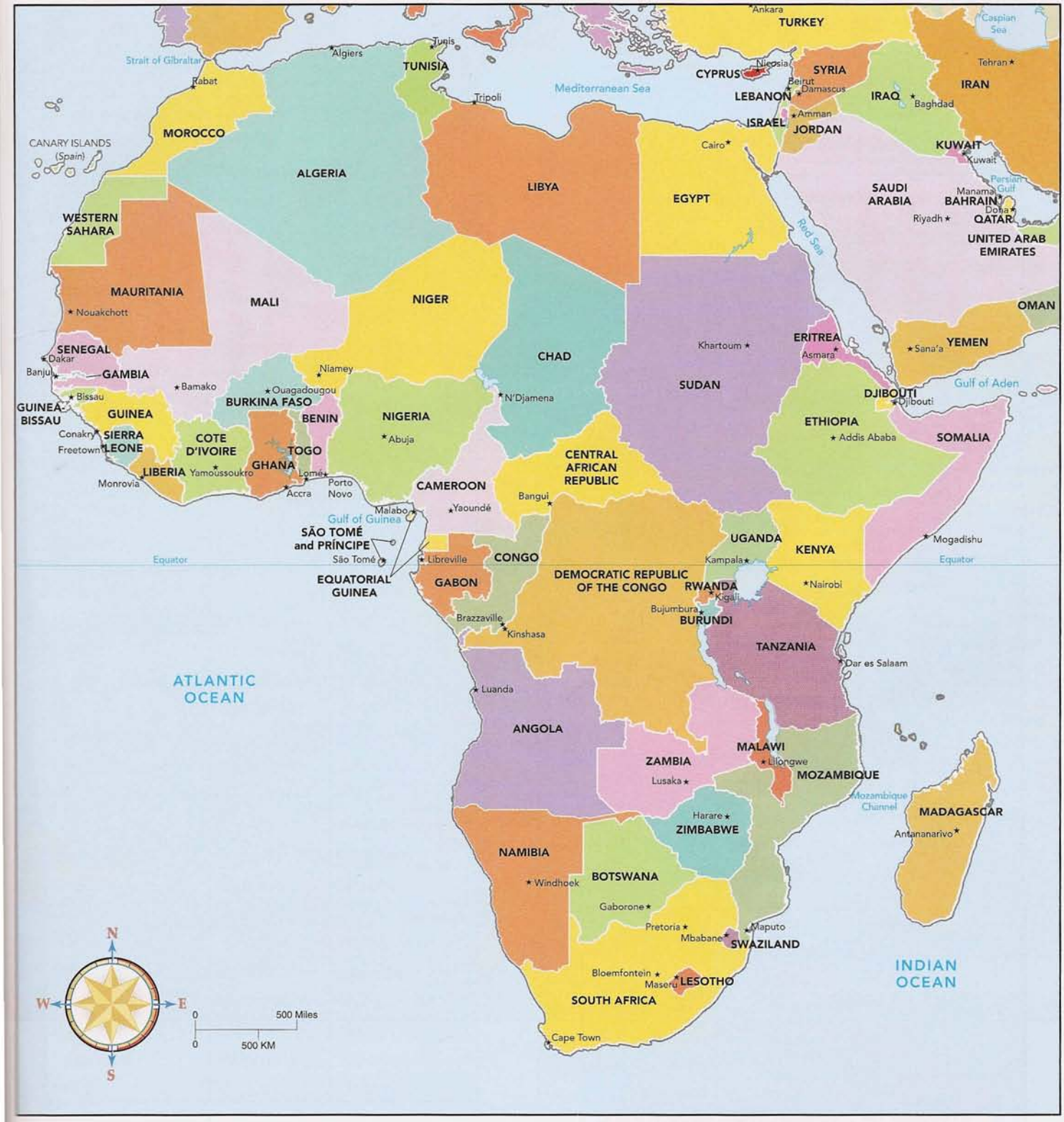
ARCTIC OCEAN
Baffin Bay
GREENLAND
ICELAND
Hudson Bay
Bering Sea
CANADA
ALEUTIAN ISLANDS
NORTH AMERICA
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AZORES (Portugal)
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BERMUDA
CANARY ISLANDS (Spain)
WESTERN SAHARA
Gulf of Mexico
MEXICO
THE BAHAMAS
CUBA
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS (US)
JAMAICA
PUERTO RICO
BELIZE
HONDURAS
HAITI
SENEGAL
CAPE VERDE
GUATEMALA
NICARAGUA
EL SALVADOR
GAMBIA
GUINEA-BISSAU
PACIFIC OCEAN
COSTA RICA
GUYANA
VENEZUELA
SURINAME
SIERRA LEONE
LIBERIA
PANAMA
FRENCH GUIANA
LINE ISLANDS
COLOMBIA
PHOENIX ISLANDS
Equator
GALÁPAGOS ISLANDS
ECUADOR
SOUTH AMERICA
KIRIBATI
AMERICAN SAMOA
PERU
MARQUESAS ISLANDS
COOK ISLANDS
BRAZIL
WESTERN SAMOA
FRENCH POLYNESIA
TAHITI
BOLIVIA
TONGA
SOCIETY ISLANDS
PARAGUAY
CHILE
AUSTRAL ISLANDS
URUGUAY
ARGENTINA
N
W
E
S
FALKLAND/MALVINAS ISLANDS

ARCTIC OCEAN
ARCTIC OCEAN
Barents Sea
RUSSIA
ASIA
EUROPE
Bering Sea
Sea of Okhotsk
KAZAKHSTAN
MONGOLIA
GEORGIA
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
UZBEKISTAN
KYRGYZSTAN
ARMENIA
AZERBAIJAN
TURKEY
TURKMENISTAN
TAJIKISTAN
NORTH KOREA
Sea of Japan
SOUTH KOREA
CHINA
JAPAN
CYPRUS
SYRIA
LEBANON
ISRAEL
Mediterranean Sea
IRAQ
IRAN
AFGHANISTAN
JORDAN
KUWAIT
PAKISTAN
NEPAL
BHUTAN
East China Sea
PACIFIC OCEAN
LIBYA
EGYPT
QATAR
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
SAUDI ARABIA
INDIA
MYANMAR
LAOS
TAIWAN
VOLCANO ISLANDS (Japan)
DAITO ISLANDS (Japan)
PARECE VELA (Japan)
NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
WAKE ISLAND (US)
AFRICA
ERITREA
OMAN
YEMEN
BANGLADESH
THAILAND
VIETNAM
PHILIPPINES
GUAM
CHAD
SUDAN
DJIBOUTI
Arabian Sea
SOCOTRA
South China Sea
MARSHALL ISLANDS
SOMALIA
CAMBODIA
YAP
PALAU
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
ETHIOPIA
SRI LANKA
BRUNEI
FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA
UGANDA
MALAYSIA
CONGO
KENYA
SINGAPORE
Equator
GABON
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO
RWANDA
BURUNDI
NAURU
TANZANIA
SEYCHELLES
INDONESIA
PAPUA NEW GUINEA
SOLOMON ISLANDS
MALAWI
COMOROS
EAST TIMOR
TUVALU
ANGOLA
ZAMBIA
INDIAN OCEAN
Coral Sea
VANUATU
FIJI
NAMIBIA
ZIMBABWE
MADAGASCAR
MAURITIUS
BOTSWANA
AUSTRALIA
NEW CALEDONIA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND
SOUTH AFRICA
LESOTHO
TASMANIA (Australia)
NEW ZEALAND
ATLANTIC OCEAN
FINLAND
NORWAY
SWEDEN
RUSSIA
ESTONIA
North Sea
IRELAND
DENMARK
LATVIA
Baltic Sea
LITHUANIA
UNITED KINGDOM
BELARUS
NETHERLANDS
POLAND
BELGIUM
GERMANY
LUXEMBOURG
CZECH REPUBLIC
UKRAINE
SLOVAKIA
FRANCE
SWITZERLAND
AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
MOLDOVA
SLOVENIA
ROMANIA
CROATIA
ANDORRA
SERBIA and MONTENEGRO
PORTUGAL
BOSNIA and HERZEGOVINA
Black Sea
SPAIN
MONACO
ITALY
BULGARIA
MACEDONIA
ALBANIA
GREECE
TURKEY
Mediterranean Sea
MALTA
ANTARCTICA

Bering Sea
Chukchi Sea
Bering Strait
ARCTIC OCEAN
Beaufort Sea
Greenland Sea
ICELAND
Reykjavik
GREENLAND
Denmark Strait
Baffin Bay
Alaska
Gulf of Alaska
Yukon Territory
Northwest Territories
Nunavut
Davis Strait
Nuuk (Godthab)
Hudson Strait
Ungava Bay
Labrador Sea
Newfoundland and Labrador
Hudson Bay
British Columbia
Alberta
Saskatchewan
Manitoba
CANADA
Ontario
Québec
Ottawa
Prince Edward Island
New Brunswick
Nova Scotia
Maine
Washington
Oregon
Montana
North Dakota
Minnesota
Idaho
Wyoming
South Dakota
Wisconsin
Michigan
New York
Vermont
New Hampshire
Massachusetts
Rhode Island
Connecticut
New Jersey
Delaware
Maryland
Washington, DC
Nevada
Utah
Nebraska
Iowa
Pennsylvania
California
UNITED STATES of AMERICA
Colorado
Kansas
Illinois
Indiana
Ohio
West Virginia
Virginia
Missouri
Kentucky
Arizona
New Mexico
Oklahoma
Arkansas
Tennessee
North Carolina
South Carolina
Alabama
Georgia
Texas
Mississippi
Louisiana
Florida
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BERMUDA
Baja California
Sonora
Chihuahua
Baja California Sur
Gulf of California
Coahuila
Durango
Nuevo León
Sinaloa
Zacatecas
Tamaulipas
Gulf of Mexico
Nassau
THE BAHAMAS
Havana
CUBA
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
HAITI
Port-au-Prince
Santo Domingo
PUERTO RICO
Kingston
JAMAICA
PACIFIC OCEAN
MEXICO
Nayarit
San Luis Potosí
Querétaro
Hidalgo
Aguascalientes
Jalisco
Distrito Federal
Tlaxcala
Guanajuato
Mexico City
Colima
Michoacán
México
Morelos
Puebla
Veracruz
Guerrero
Yucatán
Campeche
Quintana Roo
Tabasco
Oaxaca
Chiapas
BELIZE
Belmopan
Caribbean Sea
Gulf of Tehuantepec
GUATEMALA
HONDURAS
Guatemala City
Tegucigalpa
San Salvador
EL SALVADOR
NICARAGUA
Managua
San José
COSTA RICA
Panama City
PANAMA
N
W
E
S
0
500 Miles
0
500 KM
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Santo Domingo
PUERTO RICO
San Juan
VIRGIN ISLANDS
ANGUILLA
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
MONTSERRAT
GUADELOUPE
DOMINICA
MARTINIQUE
SAINT LUCIA
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
BARBADOS
GRENADA
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
ARUBA
Caribbean Sea

Caribbean Sea
Barranquilla
Cartagena
Maracaibo
Valencia
Barquisimeto
Caracas
VENEZUELA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Georgetown
Paramaribo
Cayenne
GUYANA
SURINAME
FRENCH GUIANA
Medellín
Bogotá
Cali
COLOMBIA
Equator
Quito
ECUADOR
Guayaquil
Gulf of Guayaquil
Belém
Manaus
Fortaleza
Teresina
Recife
PERU
BRAZIL
Lima
Salvador
Brasília
La Paz
Goiânia
BOLIVIA
Sucre
Belo Horizonte
Rio de Janeiro
Campinas
São Paulo
CHILE
PARAGUAY
Asuncion
Curitiba
PACIFIC OCEAN
ARGENTINA
Pôrto Alegre
Córdoba
Rosario
URUGUAY
Santiago
Buenos Aires
Montevideo
Gulf of San Matías
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Gulf of San Jorge
N
W
E
S
FALKLAND ISLANDS
Strait of Magellan
Port Stanley
SOUTH GEORGIA ISLAND
0
500 Miles
0
500 KM

Denmark Strait
Reykjavik
ICELAND
Norwegian Sea
White Sea
SWEDEN
FINLAND
NORWAY
Helsinki
RUSSIA
Oslo
Tallinn
Stockholm
Baltic Sea
ESTONIA
North Sea
Moscow
Riga
LATVIA
Copenhagen
LITHUANIA
DENMARK
Dublin
Vilnius
Minsk
IRELAND
UNITED KINGDOM
BELARUS
NETHERLANDS
Amsterdam
The Hague
Berlin
Warsaw
POLAND
London
ATLANTIC OCEAN
English Channel
Brussels
GERMANY
Kiev
BELGIUM
LUXEMBOURG
Luxembourg
Prague
CZECH REPUBLIC
UKRAINE
Paris
SLOVAKIA
Vienna
Bratislava
MOLDOVA
Chisinau
Sea of Azov
LIECHTENSTEIN
AUSTRIA
Budapest
Bay of Biscay
FRANCE
Bern
SWITZERLAND
HUNGARY
SLOVENIA
ROMANIA
Ljubljana
Zagreb
CROATIA
Belgrade
Bucharest
Black Sea
MONACO
SAN MARINO
Adriatic Sea
BOSNIA and HERZEGOVINA
Sarajevo
SERBIA and MONTENEGRO
SPAIN
ANDORRA
ITALY
BULGARIA
Sofia
PORTUGAL
CORSICA (France)
Skopje
Madrid
Rome
MACEDONIA
Lisbon
Tirana
Ankara
SARDINIA (Italy)
ALBANIA
BALEARIC ISLANDS (Spain)
Tyrrhenian Sea
Aegean Sea
TURKEY
GREECE
Mediterranean Sea
Ionian Sea
Athens
Strait of Gibraltar
GIBRALTAR
SICILY (Italy)
Nicosia
CYPRUS
Valletta
MALTA
CRETE (Greece)
Mediterranean Sea
N
W
E
S
0
500 Miles
0
500KM


Ankara
TURKEY
Caspian Sea
Strait of Gibraltar
Algiers
Tunis
TUNISIA
Rabat
Tripoli
Mediterranean Sea
CYPRUS
Nicosia
SYRIA
Beirut
Damascus
LEBANON
IRAQ
Baghdad
Tehran
IRAN
Amman
ISRAEL
JORDAN
CANARY ISLANDS (Spain)
MOROCCO
Cairo
KUWAIT
Kuwait
ALGERIA
LIBYA
EGYPT
SAUDI ARABIA
Persian Gulf
Manama
BAHRAIN
Doha
QATAR
Riyadh
WESTERN SAHARA
Red Sea
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
MAURITANIA
Nouakchott
MALI
NIGER
OMAN
SENEGAL
Dakar
Banjul
GAMBIA
Bamako
Niamey
Ouagadougou
BURKINA FASO
CHAD
Khartoum
ERITREA
Asmara
Sana'a
YEMEN
Bissau
GUINEA-BISSAU
GUINEA
BENIN
NIGERIA
N'Djamena
SUDAN
Gulf of Aden
DJIBOUTI
Djibouti
Conakry
SIERRA LEONE
Freetown
COTE D'IVOIRE
TOGO
Abuja
ETHIOPIA
Addis Ababa
SOMALIA
LIBERIA
Yamoussoukro
GHANA
Lomé
Monrovia
Accra
Porto Novo
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
CAMEROON
Bangui
Yaoundé
Malabo
Gulf of Guinea
SÃO TOMÉ and PRÍNCIPE
São Tomé
UGANDA
KENYA
Mogadishu
Equator
Libreville
CONGO
Kampala
EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GABON
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
RWANDA
Kigali
Nairobi
Bujumbura
BURUNDI
Brazzaville
Kinshasa
TANZANIA
Dar es Salaam
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Luanda
ANGOLA
MALAWI
Lilongwe
ZAMBIA
Lusaka
MOZAMBIQUE
Mozambique Channel
MADAGASCAR
Harare
ZIMBABWE
Antananarivo
NAMIBIA
Windhoek
BOTSWANA
Gaborone
Pretoria
Maputo
Mbabane
SWAZILAND
Bloemfontein
Maseru
LESOTHO
SOUTH AFRICA
INDIAN OCEAN
Cape Town
N
W
E
S
0
500 Miles
0
500 KM

ARCTIC OCEAN
Greenland Sea
Norwegian Sea
Barents Sea
Kara Sea
Laptev Sea
Chukchi Sea
Bering Sea
Sea of Okhotsk
PACIFIC OCEAN
Sea of Japan (East Sea)
Yellow Sea
East China Sea
South China Sea
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Arabian Sea
Bay of Bengal
INDIAN OCEAN
Equator
RUSSIA
Moscow
KAZAKHSTAN
Astana
MONGOLIA
Ulaanbaatar
CHINA
Beijing
NORTH KOREA
Pyongyang
SOUTH KOREA
Seoul
JAPAN
Tokyo
TURKEY
GEORGIA
ARMENIA
AZERBAIJAN
SYRIA
IRAQ
Baghdad
Tehran
IRAN
UZBEKISTAN
Tashkent
TURKMENISTAN
Ashgabat
KYRGYZSTAN
Bishkek
TAJIKISTAN
Dushanbe
AFGHANISTAN
Kabul
Islamabad
PAKISTAN
SAUDI ARABIA
Riyadh
KUWAIT
BAHRAIN
QATAR
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
Muscat
OMAN
YEMEN
INDIA
New Delhi
NEPAL
Kathmandu
BHUTAN
BANGLADESH
Dhaka
MYANMAR
Rangoon
LAOS
Vientiane
Hanoi
THAILAND
Bangkok
VIETNAM
CAMBODIA
Phnom Penh
TAIWAN
Taipei
PHILIPPINES
Manila
BRUNEI
Bandar Seri Begawan
MALAYSIA
Kuala Lumpur
SINGAPORE
INDONESIA
Jakarta
Dili
EAST TIMOR
PAPUA NEW GUINEA
AUSTRALIA
SRI LANKA
Colombo
0 1000 Miles
0 1000 Km
N
E
S
W
INDONESIA
Arafura Sea
PAPUA NEW GUINEA
INDIAN OCEAN
Gulf Of Carpentaria
Coral Sea
Northern Territory
Western Australia
AUSTRALIA
Queensland
South Australia
New South Wales
Canberra
Victoria
Australian Capital Territory
Tasmania
INDIAN OCEAN

Country	Nationality	Language
Afghanistan	Afghan	Afghan
Argentina	Argentine	Spanish
Australia	Australian	English
Bolivia	Bolivian	Spanish
Brazil	Brazilian	Portuguese
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Cambodia	Cambodian	Cambodian
Canada	Canadian	English/French
Chile	Chilean	Spanish
China	Chinese	Chinese
Colombia	Colombian	Spanish
Costa Rica	Costa Rican	Spanish
Cuba	Cuban	Spanish
(The) Czech Republic	Czech	Czech
Denmark	Danish	Danish
(The) Dominican Republic	Dominican	Spanish
Ecuador	Ecuadorian	Spanish
Egypt	Egyptian	Arabic
El Salvador	Salvadorean	Spanish
England	English	English
Estonia	Estonian	Estonian
Ethiopia	Ethiopian	Amharic
Finland	Finnish	Finnish
France	French	French
Germany	German	German
Greece	Greek	Greek
Guatemala	Guatemalan	Spanish
Haiti	Haitian	Haitian Kreyol
Honduras	Honduran	Spanish
Hungary	Hungarian	Hungarian
India	Indian	Hindi
Indonesia	Indonesian	Indonesian
Israel	Israeli	Hebrew

Country	Nationality	Language
Italy	Italian	Italian
Japan	Japanese	Japanese
Jordan	Jordanian	Arabic
Korea	Korean	Korean
Laos	Laotian	Laotian
Latvia	Latvian	Latvian
Lebanon	Lebanese	Arabic
Lithuania	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Malaysia	Malaysian	Malay
Mexico	Mexican	Spanish
New Zealand	New Zealander	English
Nicaragua	Nicaraguan	Spanish
Norway	Norwegian	Norwegian
Pakistan	Pakistani	Urdu
Panama	Panamanian	Spanish
Peru	Peruvian	Spanish
(The) Philippines	Filipino	Tagalog
Poland	Polish	Polish
Portugal	Portuguese	Portuguese
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican	Spanish
Romania	Romanian	Romanian
Russia	Russian	Russian
Saudi Arabia	Saudi	Arabic
Slovakia	Slovak	Slovak
Spain	Spanish	Spanish
Sweden	Swedish	Swedish
Switzerland	Swiss	German/French/ Italian
Taiwan	Taiwanese	Chinese
Thailand	Thai	Thai
Turkey	Turkish	Turkish
Ukraine	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
(The) United States	American	English
Venezuela	Venezuelan	Spanish
Vietnam	Vietnamese	Vietnamese

A. Where are you from?
B. I'm from **Mexico**.

A. What's your nationality?
B. I'm **Mexican**.

A. What language do you speak?
B. I speak **Spanish**.

Tell about yourself: Where are you from? What's your nationality? What languages do you speak?

Now interview and tell about a friend.

Regular Verbs

Regular verbs have four different spelling patterns for the past and past participle forms.

1 Add **–ed** to the end of the verb. For example:

act → acted**d**

act	cook	grill	pass	simmer
add	correct	guard	peel	sort
answer	cough	hand (in)	plant	spell
appear	cover	help	play	sprain
ask	crash	insert	polish	steam
assist	cross (out)	invent	pour	stow
attack	deliver	iron	print	stretch
attend	deposit	kick	reach	surf
bank	design	land	record	swallow
board	discuss	leak	register	talk
boil	dress	learn	relax	turn
box	drill	lengthen	repair	twist
brainstorm	dust	lift	repeat	unload
broil	edit	listen	request	vacuum
brush	end	load	respond	vomit
burn	enter	look	rest	walk
burp	establish	lower	return	wash
carpool	explain	mark	roast	watch
cash	faint	match	rock	wax
check	fasten	mix	saute	weed
clean	fix	mow	scratch	whiten
clear	floss	obey	seat	work
collect	fold	open	select	
comb	follow	paint	shorten	
construct	form	park	sign	

2 Add **–d** to a verb that ends in **–e**. For example:

assemble → assembled

assemble	declare	grate	pronounce	shave
bake	describe	hire	prune	slice
balance	dislocate	manage	raise	sneeze
barbecue	dive	measure	rake	state
bathe	dribble	microwave	recite	style
bounce	enforce	move	recycle	supervise
browse	erase	nurse	remove	translate
bruise	examine	operate	revise	type
bubble	exchange	organize	rinse	underline
change	exercise	overdose	save	unscramble
circle	experience	practice	scrape	use
close	file	prepare	serve	vote
combine	gargle	produce	share	wheeze

3 Double the final consonant and add **–ed** to the end of the verb. For example:

chop → chop**ped**

chop	mop	skip	transfer
hop	plan	stir	trim
knit	occur	stop	

4 Drop the final –y and add **–ied** to the end of the verb. For example:

apply → appl**ied**

apply	dry	fry	study
copy	empty	stir-fry	try

Irregular Verbs

The following verbs have irregular past tense and/or past participle forms.

be	was/were	been	know	knew	known
beat	beat	beaten	leave	left	left
become	became	become	let	let	let
bend	bent	bent	make	made	made
begin	began	begun	meet	met	met
bleed	bled	bled	pay	paid	paid
break	broke	broken	put	put	put
bring	brought	brought	read	read	read
build	built	built	rewrite	rewrote	rewritten
buy	bought	bought	ring	rang	rung
catch	caught	caught	run	ran	run
choose	chose	chosen	say	said	said
come	came	come	see	saw	seen
cut	cut	cut	sell	sold	sold
do	did	done	set	set	set
draw	drew	drawn	shoot	shot	shot
drink	drank	drunk	sing	sang	sung
drive	drove	driven	sit	sat	sat
eat	ate	eaten	sleep	slept	slept
fall	fell	fallen	speak	spoke	spoken
feed	fed	fed	stand	stood	stood
fly	flew	flown	sweep	swept	swept
get	got	gotten	swim	swam	swum
give	gave	given	swing	swung	swung
go	went	gone	take	took	taken
grow	grew	grown	teach	taught	taught
hang	hung	hung	throw	threw	thrown
have	had	had	understand	understood	understood
hit	hit	hit	withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
hold	held	held	write	wrote	written
hurt	hurt	hurt			

The bold number indicates the page(s) on which the word appears. The number that follows indicates the word's location in the illustration and in the word list on the page. For example, "address **1**-5" indicates that the word *address* is on page 1 and is item number 5.

3-point turn **130**-25
35 millimeter camera **77**-14
A.M. **16**
A.V. crew **104**-12
abdomen **86**-25
above **8**-1
accelerator **127**-73
accordion **150**-26
account **80**-E
account number **81**-2b
accountant **112**-1
Ace™ bandage **90**-12
acid rain **158**-16
acorn squash **49**-13
acoustic guitar **150**-5
across **129**-7
acrylic paint **135**-31
act **116**-1
action figure **79**-12
action movie **149**-24
activities director **84**-12
actor **112**-2, **147**-2,15
actress **112**-3, **147**-3,16
acupuncturist **96**-15
acute angle **106**-20a
ad **118**-A
adapter **77**-13
add **58**-10
adding machine **77**-11, **119**-13
addition **105**
address **1**-5
adhesive bandage **90**-3
adhesive tape **90**-9
adjective **107**-5
administrative assistant **119**-22
adult **42**-7
adult school **101**-5
adventure movie **149**-24
adverb **107**-7
aerogramme **82**-3
afraid **47**-27
afternoon **19**-5
aftershave **99**-25
aftershave lotion **99**-25
age **42**
AIDS **91**-25
air **126**-48
air bag **127**-49
air conditioner **28**-28
air conditioning **31**-21, **127**-67
air filter **126**-32
air freshener **26**-25
air letter **82**-3
air pollution **158**-13
air pump **126**-41
air purifier **94**-11
air sickness bag **132**-18
air tank **145**-18
airplane **132**-23
aisle **55**-1, **132**-7
aisle seat **132**-10
alarm clock **23**-17
alcohol **93**-10
alfalfa **151**-31
algebra **105**
allergic reaction **91**-7
allergist **96**-5
alligator **155**-28
alternator **126**-38
aluminum foil **54**-12
ambulance **84**-8
American cheese **52**-10
ammonia **32**-14
amphibians **155**
amusement park **136**-5
anesthesiologist **97**-17
anesthetic **93**-F
angry **47**-17
ankle **87**-48
ankle socks **71**-10
anniversary **18**-27
annoyed **46**-16
answer **6**-20, **7**-51,52,54
answer sheet **7**-54
answer the question **6**-19, **7**-48
answering machine **77**-6
antacid tablets **95**-8
anteater **152**-25
antelope **153**-44
antenna **126**-14
antibiotic ointment **90**-7
antihistamine cream **90**-11
antipasto **64**-10
antipasto plate **64**-10
antiseptic cleansing wipe **90**-4
antler **152**-1a
ants **30**-11c
apartment ads **28**-1
apartment building **20**-1
apartment listings **28**-2
apartment number **1**-8
apex **106**-19a
apostrophe **107**-12
appetizers **64**
apple **48**-1
apple juice **51**-15
apple pie **64**-25
appliance repairperson **30**-E
application form **118**-F
apply for a loan **80**-F
appointment **18**-28
appointment book **120**-6
apricot **48**-7
April **18**-16
aquarium **136**-14
archery **141**-S
architect **112**-4
area code **1**-12
arithmetic **105**
arm **86**-28
armadillo **152**-20
armchair **21**-29
armrest **127**-82
around **129**-4
arrival and departure board **124**-13
arrival and departure monitor **131**-5
art **103**-19
art gallery **136**-2
arteries **87**-68
artichoke **49**-27
article **107**-4
artist **112**-5
ask a question **6**-17
ask about the benefits **118**-K
ask about the salary **118**-J
ask *you* some questions about *your* health **92**-E
asparagus **49**-7
aspirin **90**-13, **95**-1
assault **85**-11
assemble **116**-2
assembler **112**-6
assembly line **121**-4
assist **116**-3
assistant principal **102**-6
asteroid **111**-11
asthma **91**-18
astronaut **111**-30
astronomer **111**-27
astronomy **111, 135**-S
athletic shoes **69**-17
athletic supporter **68**-10
atlas **83**-28
ATM **80**-12
ATM card **80**-6
ATM machine **80**-12
audio cassette **76**-25
audiologist **96**-9
audiotape **76**-25, **83**-16
auditorium **102**-K
August **18**-20
aunt **3**-2
author **83**-3
autobiography **108**-7
automatic transmission **127**-74
autumn **19**-29
available **118**-6
avalanche **159**-13
average height **42**-15
average weight **42**-18
avocado **48**-14
ax **34**-3
baboon **153**-45
baby **2**-7, **10**-5, **42**-2
baby backpack **25**-31
baby carriage **25**-21
baby carrier **25**-23
baby cereal **54**-15
baby food **54**-16, **100**-1
baby frontpack **25**-30
baby lotion **100**-16
baby monitor **25**-2
baby powder **100**-11
baby products **54**
baby seat **25**-26
baby shampoo **100**-14
baby wipes **100**-10
babysitter **112**-7
back **86**-27
back door **27**-21
back support **123**-7
backache **88**-5
backboard **143**-22
backgammon **135**-37
backhoe **122**-18
backpack **70**-25, **139**-10
backup light **126**-20
backyard **27**
bacon **50**-14, **61**-12
bacon, lettuce, and tomato sandwich **61**-27
bad **44**-32
badminton **140**-J
badminton racket **140**-20
bag **56**-1, **132**-C, **162**-f
bagel **61**-3
baggage **131**-17
baggage carousel **131**-16
baggage cart **131**-18
baggage claim **131**-D,15
baggage claim area **131**-15, **161**-2
baggage claim check **131**-21, **161**-12
baggage compartment **124**-10
bagger **55**-14
baggy **72**-4
bait **145**-29
bake **58**-15, **116**-4
baked chicken **64**-14
baked goods **53**
baked potato **64**-18
baker **112**-8
bakery **36**-1
baking products **53**
balance **110**-17
balance beam **141**-39
balance the checkbook **81**-16
balcony **28**-21
bald **43**-35
ballerina **147**-11

ballet **147**-D
ballet dancer **147**-10
ballfield **137**-11, **142**-2,4
banana **48**-4
band **104**-1, **147**-8
bandage **90**-3,12
Band-Aid™ **90**-3
banjo **150**-7
bank **36**-2
bank officer **80**-13
bank online **81**-18
bank robbery **85**-10
bank vault **80**-8
bankbook **80**-5
barbecue **27**-24, **58**-23
barbell **141**-41
barber **112**-9
barber shop **36**-3
bark **156**-7
barn **151**-7
barnyard **151**-10
barrette **70**-12, **98**-18
barrier **128**-7
base **99**-40, **106**-19c
baseball **142**-A, **143**-A,1
baseball cap **67**-10
baseball field **142**-2
baseball glove **143**-6
baseball player **142**-1
baseball uniform **143**-4
basement **29**
basketball **11**-8, **142**-F, **143**-F,21
basketball court **142**-12
basketball hoop **143**-23
basketball player **142**-11
bass **150**-4, **155**-5
bassoon **150**-15
bat **143**-2, **152**-21
bath **9**-12, **98**-E
bath mat **26**-35
bath towel **26**-18
bathe **98**-E, **100**-C
bathing cap **145**-13
bathing suit **69**-10,11, **145**-11
bathrobe **68**-4
bathroom **31**-17, **132**-4
bathroom sink **26**-6
bathtub **26**-31, **30**-1
batteries **33**-12
battery **77**-4, **126**-40
battery charger **76**-13, **77**-5
battery pack **76**-12
batting helmet **143**-3
bay **109**-17
beach **136**-12
beach ball **79**-6, **138**-17
beach blanket **138**-24
beach chair **138**-10
beach towel **138**-16
beach umbrella **138**-11
beads **70**-8
beak **154**-6a
beaker **110**-7
beam **122**-30
bear **152**-5,7
beard **43**-36
beat **58**-7
beater **59**-5
beautiful **45**-51
beaver **152**-14
bed **9**-10, **23**-1
bed control **97**-4
bed frame **23**-25
bed pan **97**-9
bed table **97**-8
bedspread **23**-10
bee **30**-11d , **154**-3
beehive **154**-36a
beet **49**-35
beetle **154**-38
behind **8**-4
beige **65**-6
bell captain **133**-6
bell desk **162**-12
bellhop **133**-4
below **8**-2
belt **70**-20
bench **137**-9
bend **146**-12
benefits **117**-K
berries **156**-25
between **8**-11
beverages **51**
bib **100**-2
bicycle **79**-32, **125**-18, **140**-8
bicycle helmet **140**-9
bicycle path **137**-1
big **44**-9, **72**-5
Big Dipper **111**-3a
bike **125**-18, **140**-8
bike helmet **139**-19, **140**-9
bike path **137**-1
bike rack **137**-13
bike shorts **69**-6
bikeway **137**-1
biking **140**-E
bikini panties **68**-13
bill **17, 154**-13a
billiard balls **141**-34
billiards **141**-O
binder **5**-27
bindings **144**-3
binoculars **135**-32
biography **108**-6
biohazard **123**-20
biology **103**-7
birch **156**-17
birdie **140**-21
bird watching **135**-N
birds **154**
birthday **18**-26
birthing room **97**-E
biscuit **61**-6
bison **152**-8
bit **34**-20
black **43**-30, **65**-14
black bean **49**-19
black bear **152**-5
black belt **141**-35
blackout **85**-13
bladder **87**-66
blade **144**-7
blank **7**-53
blanket **23**-7, **138**-24, **139**-20
blanket sleeper **68**-6
blazer **66**-22
bleach **73**-9
bleachers **102**-la
bleed **89**-38
bleeding **90**-19e
blender **24**-19
blinds **23**-14
blister **88**-18
blizzard **159**-4
bloated **89**-30
block **128**-29
blocks **79**-4
blond **43**-32
blood **92**-D
blood pressure **92**-C
blood pressure gauge **92**-3
blood tests **94**-15
blood work **94**-15
bloody nose **88**-16
blouse **66**-1
blow dryer **98**-11
BLT **61**-27
blue **65**-7
blue jay **154**-2
blueberries **48**-31
bluegrass **148**-10
blueprints **122**-6
blues **148**-9
blush **99**-39
boa constrictor **155**-38
board **4**-10, **4**-15, **6**-7
board game **79**-1, **135**-P
board the plane **132**-H
boarding pass **131**-12,14, **132**-G
boat trip **160**-7
bobby pin **98**-17
bobsled **144**-13
bobsledding **144**-G
body lotion **99**-35
boil **58**-16
bok choy **49**-11
bologna **52**-2
bolt **34**-30
bones **87**-63
boogie board **138**-13
book **5**-24, **6**-11,15,26, **11**-4
book bag **70**-24
book of stamps **82**-13
book store **36**-4
bookcase **4**-17, **21**-1
booking a trip **160**
books on tape **83**-15
bookshelf **4**-17
boombox **76**-28
booster seat **25**-25, **62**-7
booth **62**-4
boots **69**-23
bored **47**-28
boss **119**-21
botanical gardens **136**-15
bottle **56**-2, **100**-3
bottle opener **59**-3
bottled water **51**-25
bottle-return machine **55**-25
bounce **146**-8
bow and arrow **141**-43
bow tie **66**-28
bowl **22**-29, **59**-30, **60**-12
bowling **140**-G
bowling ball **140**-12
bowling shoes **140**-13
box **45, 56**-3, **141**-T
box spring **23**-24
boxer shorts **68**-9
boxers **68**-9
boxing gloves **141**-45
boxing trunks **141**-46
boy **42**-4
bra **68**-15
brace **93**-20
bracelet **70**-11
braces **94**-20
brain **87**-52
brainstorm ideas **107**-16
brake **127**-72
brake light **126**-19
brake pedal **127**-72
branch **156**-4
brass **150**
bread **53**-30
bread basket **62**-9
bread-and-butter plate **63**-24
break **58**-6, **89**-48
break up into small groups **7**-38
breakfast **9**-15,18
breast **86**-26
breath **88**-25
breathing **90**-16,16b
brick **122**-27
bricklayer **112**-10
bridge **45, 128**-2
briefcase **70**-27
briefs **68**-8,14
bring in your homework **6**-22
broccoli **49**-3
broil **58**-17
broiled fish **64**-15
broke a finger **90**-18d
broken **30**-4,10, **31**-12,18,20, **72**-19, **162**-c
broken line **128**-17
brooch **70**-9
brook **109**-9
broom **32**-1
brother **2**-9
brother-in-law **3**-10

browse the Web **135**-Q
bruise **89**-42
brush **33**-23, **98**-13
brush *my* hair **9**-8, **98**-J
brush *my* teeth **9**-3, **98**-A
brussels sprout **49**-21
bubble bath **98**-7
bubble soap **79**-23
bubble the answer **7**-54
bucket **32**-22
bud **157**-37
buffalo **152**-8
buffet **22**-3
bug spray **33**-18
build **116**-5
build models **135**-M
building blocks **79**-4
building manager **28**-10
bulb **157**-39
bulbs **33**-13
bulldozer **122**-17
bulletin board **4**-13
bumper **126**-1
bumper pad **25**-5
bun **61**-4
bunch **56**-4
Bunsen burner **110**-11
bureau **23**-22
burglary **85**-5
burn **89**-43
burner **24**-25
burp **89**-36
burrito **60**-10
bus **41**-33, **124**-A
bus driver **41**-34, **124**-6
bus fare **124**-4
bus route **124**-2
bus station **36**-5, **124**-7
bus stop **41**-32, **124**-1
bus tour **160**-5, **163**-3
bush **35**-G, **156**-23
business education **103**-16
business trip **160**-1
businessman **112**-11
businesswoman **112**-12
busperson **62**-10
butcher **112**-13
butter **51**-7
butter dish **22**-20
butter knife **63**-37
butterfly **154**-29
butternut squash **49**-14
buttocks **86**-32
button **72**-20
buttonhole **72**
buy **75**-A
buy souvenirs **163**-5
buy this **164**-3
buy *two* tickets **164**-4
buzzer **29**-30

cab **40**-2, **124**-25
cab driver **40**-4, **124**-27
cabbage **49**-10
cabinet **24**-5
cable **78**-18
cable TV **30**-8
cable TV bill **81**-13
cable TV company **30**-D
cactus **156**-29
Caesar salad **64**-11
cafe **163**-15
cafeteria **102**-L
cafeteria worker **102**-12
cake **53**-34
cake mix **53**-37
cake pan **59**-34
calculator **5**-31, **77**-10
calculus **105**
calf **86**-36
call button **97**-5, **132**-13
camcorder **76**-11
camel **153**-52
camera **77**-14, **135**-42
camera case **77**-22
camisole **68**-16
camper **125**-14
camping **139**-A
camping stove **139**-6
can **56**-5
can opener **24**-18, **59**-2
canary **152**-42
cancer **91**-19
candle **22**-17
candlestick **22**-18
candy **55**-10
candy store **36**-6
cane **94**-12
canister **24**-7
canned fruit **53**-11
canned goods **53**
canned vegetables **53**-10
canoe **145**-3
canoeing **145**-B
can-return machine **55**-24
cantaloupe **48**-15
canteen **139**-11
canvas **134**-13
canyon **109**-12
cap **67**-8
caplet **95**-17
capsule **95**-16
captain **132**-2
car **45**
car accident **85**-1
car dealership **36**-7
car jacking **85**-9
car payment **81**-14
car rental counters **161**-7
car seat **25**-22
card **81**-28
card catalog **83**-2
card store **36**-8
cardigan sweater **71**-6
cardinal **154**-3
cardinal number **15**
cardiologist **96**-1
cardiopulmonary resuscitation **90**-15
cards **11**-7, **135**-0,34
care instructions **75**-8
carnation **157**-44
carnival **136**-19
carousel **137**-14
carpenter **31**-K, **112**-14
carpet **23**-12
carpet sweeper **32**-4
carpool **158**-12
carrot **49**-24
carry-on bag **131**-10, **132**-I
carton **56**-6
cartoon **149**-22,35
cartwheel **146**-29
carving knife **59**-21
cash **81**-1,26
cash a check **80**-C
cash a traveler's check **164**-2
cash machine **80**-12
cash register **55**-7
cashier **55**-12, **112**-15
casserole dish **59**-18
cassette **76**-25
cassette deck **76**-26
cassette recorder **76**-17
cast **93**-19
cat **10**-6, **152**-34
cat food **54**-20
catch **146**-4
catcher's mask **143**-5
catcher's mitt **143**-7
caterpillar **154**-28
catfish **50**-27
cauliflower **49**-4
cavity **88**-17, **93**-G
CD **76**-22, **83**-17
CD player **76**-23, **127**-65
CD-ROM **78**-5
CD-ROM drive **78**-4
ceiling **21**-11
celery **49**-1
cell phone **77**-3, **164**-9
cell phone number **1**-14
cello **150**-3
cellophane tape **120**-33
cellular phone **77**-3
Celsius **14**-21
cement **122**-11a
cement mixer **122**-11
cent **17**
center **106**-21a
center lane **128**-14
Centigrade **14**-21
centimeter **106**-8
centipede **154**-40
central processing unit **78**-2
cereal **53**-1
certified mail **82**-9
chain **29**-35, **70**-7
chair **4**-5, **22**-2
chalk **5**-32
chalkboard **4**-10
chandelier **22**-10
change purse **70**-18
change the baby's diaper **100**-B
change-of-address form **82**-15
changing pad **25**-9
changing table **25**-7
cheap **45**-62
check **63**-F,21, **80**-3, **81**-2
check in at the gate **132**-F
check number **81**-2a
check register **81**-20
check your answers **7**-49
check your blood pressure **92**-C
checkbook **81**-16,19
checked **71**-26
checkers **135**-36
check-in **131**-A
check-in counter **131**-11
check out **162**-f
checkout counter **55**-5
checkout desk **83**-31
checkout line **55**-4
cheddar cheese **52**-12
cheek **86**-14
cheerleading **104**-6
cheese **51**-6
cheeseburger **60**-2
chef **62**-16, **112**-16
chemical spill **85**-17
chemicals **110**-16
chemistry **103**-8
cherries **48**-25
cherry **156**-15
cherry picker **122**-16
chess **135**-35
chess club **104**-16
chest **23**-13, **25**-3, **86**-24
chest of drawers **23**-13, **25**-3
chest pain **88**-24
chest X-ray **92**-H
chewing gum **55**-9
chicken **50**-15, **151**-18
chicken breasts **50**-16
chicken coop **151**-17
chicken legs **50**-17
chicken pox **91**-17
chicken salad sandwich **61**-24
chicken sandwich **60**-5
chicken thighs **50**-19
chicken wings **50**-18, **64**-4
child **42**-1
child day-care worker **112**-17
child-care center **36**-9, **84**-G, **100**-19
child-care worker **84**-17, **100**-20

children **2, 42**-1
children's book **83**-9
Children's Clothing Department **74**-9
children's program **149**-36
children's section **83**-8
chili **60**-12
chili pepper **49**-34
chills **88**-21
chimney **27**-30, **31**-16
chimneysweep **31**-I
chimpanzee **153**-58
chin **86**-21
china **22**-12
china cabinet **22**-11
chipmunk **152**-30
chiropractor **96**-14
chisel **34**-11
chocolate cake **64**-24
chocolate milk **51**-4
choir **104**-3
choking **90**-17c
choose the correct answer **7**-51
chop **58**-2
chop up **58**-2
chorus **104**-3
chrysanthemum **157**-40
church **84**-I
circle **106**-21
circle the correct answer **7**-52
circular saw **34**-21
circumference **106**-21d
city **1**-9, **20**-13
city hall **40**-7, **84**-D
city manager **84**-9
clams **50**-32
clarinet **150**-11
class **7**-40
classical music **148**-1
classified ad **28**-1, **118**-3
classroom **102**-E
claw **152**-5a, **154**-10a
clay **79**-30, **134**-23
clean **44**-37, **116**-6
clean clothing **73**-21
clean the apartment **10**-1
clean the bathroom **32**-H
clean the house **10**-1
clean the wound **93**-A
clean *your* teeth **93**-D
cleaners **36**-10
cleanser **32**-19
clear **14**-3
clear tape **120**-33
clear the table **63**-E
clerk **55**-22, **102**-1
climber **137**-19
climbing wall **137**-17
clinic **36**-11
clipboard **120**-7
clip-on earrings **71**-13
clippers **35**-17
clock **4**-11
clock radio **23**-18, **76**-15
clogged **30**-2
close the wound **93**-B
close your book **6**-14
closed **45**-58
closet **73**-22
cloth diaper **100**-8
clothes **45**
clothesline **73**-E,14
clothespin **73**-15
clothing **71, 73**-H
clothing store **36**-12
cloudy **14**-2
club **135**-34a, **163**-16
clutch **127**-78
coach **102**-10
coal **158**-3
coat **67**-1, **152**-4a
coat closet **119**-2
coat rack **119**-1
cockpit **132**-1
cockroaches **30**-11e
cocoa **51**-31
coconut **48**-13
cocoon **154**-28a
cod **155**-8
coffee **51**-26, **61**-15
coffee table **21**-22
coffee machine **119**-28
coffee pot **22**-6
coffee shop **36**-13
coffeemaker **24**-28
coin catalog **135**-27
coin collection **135**-28
coins **17**
colander **59**-23
cold **14**-25, **44**-34, **46**-6, **88**-8
cold tablets **95**-2
cole slaw **52**-14
collar **72**-17
collect coins **135**-L
collect stamps **135**-K
collect the tests **7**-50
college **101**-8
cologne **99**-37
colon **107**-14
color markers **79**-26
colored pencils **134**-16
coloring book **79**-27
comb **98**-12
comb my hair **9**-9, **98**-I
combine **58**-11
come home **10**-16
comedian **147**-17
comedy **148**-14, **149**-18,30
comedy club **147**-G
comet **111**-10
comfortable **45**-69
comforter **23**-11
comma **107**-11
community college **101**-7
community service **104**-8
compact disc **76**-22
compass **139**-12
compass directions **130**
computer **4**-7, **11**-14, **78**-1, **110**-2, **132**-D
computer club **104**-14
computer game **78**-22
computer hardware **78**
computer science **103**-11
computer software **78, 83**-19
computer software engineer **112**-18
computer store **36**-14
computer workstation **119**-20
concert **136**-3, **147**-B, **163**-9
concert hall **147**-4
concierge **133**-12, **162**-11
concierge desk **133**-11
conclusions **110**-F
concrete **122**-19a
concrete mixer truck **122**-19
condiments **53**
conditioner **98**-10
condo **20**-5
condominium **20**-5
conductor **124**-18, **147**-7
cone **106**-26
conference room **119**-B
conference table **119**-4
confused **47**-32
congested **89**-31
conservation **158**
conserve energy **158**-10
conserve water **158**-11
constellation **111**-3
construct **116**-5
construction paper **79**-28
construction set **79**-3
construction worker **112**-19
container **56**-7
control tower **132**-22
convenience store **36**-15
convertible **125**-3
conveyor belt **55**-6, **121**-10, **132**-C
cook **58**-14, **112**-16, **116**-7
cook dinner **9**-17
cookbook **24**-31
cookie cutter **59**-29
cookie sheet **59**-28
cookies **53**-2
cooking oil **53**-25
cool **14**-24
coolant **126**-47
cooler **138**-21
copier **83**-6, **119**-14
copies **119**-d
co-pilot **132**-3
copies **119**-d
copy center **36**-16
copy machine **83**-6
copy the word **7**-35
cordless phone **77**-2
corduroy **71**-14
corn **49**-2, **151**-32
cornea **86**-11
corned beef **52**-6
corned beef sandwich **61**-26
corner **128**-28
correct **7**-51,52
correct your mistakes **6**-24
correction fluid **120**-32
corrections **107**-19
corrosive **123**-16
cottage cheese **51**-11
cotton **71**-17, **151**-33
cotton balls **93**-9
cotton swab **100**-15
couch **21**-20
cough **88**-9, **89**-33
cough drops **95**-6
cough syrup **95**-4
counseling **94**-19
counselor **96**-11, **102**-4
counter **24**-8
country **20**-15
country music **148**-3
coupons **55**-11
courier **114**-9
courthouse **40**-1
courtyard **28**-22
cousin **3**-5
cover **59**-6
cover-up **69**-9
cow **151**-26
cowboy boots **69**-26
coyote **152**-9
CPR **90**-15
CPU **78**-2
crab **50**-31, **155**-20
cracked **30**-7
crackers **53**-3
cradle **25**-19
craft fair **136**-8
cramps **88**-22
crane **122**-15, **154**-18
crayons **79**-25
cream **95**-12
cream cheese **51**-10
creamer **22**-8
credit card **80**-7, **81**-3, **164**-10
credit card bill **81**-15
credit card number **81**-3a
creme **95**-12
crescent moon **111**-22
crew socks **71**-11
crewneck sweater **71**-7
crib **25**-4
crib bumper **25**-5
cricket **154**-41
crochet **134**-C
crochet hook **134**-10

crocodile **155**-29
crocus **157**-53
croissant **61**-7
crooked **44**-18
crop **151**-21
cross out the word **7**-57
cross-country skiing **144**-B
cross-country skis **144**-5
crosswalk **41**-26, **128**-25
crow **154**-4
crucible tongs **110**-10
cruise **160**-3
crutches **93**-15
cubby **100**-22
cube **106**-23
cubicle **119**-10
cucumber **49**-22
cuff links **70**-13
cup **22**-32, **26**-10, **57**, **63**-29
curb **41**-29
curling iron **98**-14
curly **43**-29, **44**-20
currency **17**, **80**-G
curtains **23**-15
curved line **106**-14
custodian **102**-11, **112**-20
customer **55**-2, **62**-A,3
Customer Assistance Counter **74**-14
customer pick-up area **74**-7
Customer Service Counter **74**-14
customer service representative **112**-21
customs **131**-22, **161**-3
customs and immigration **131**-E
customs declaration form **131**-24, **161**-13
customs officer **131**-23
cut **58**-1, **89**-45
cut up **58**-1
cutting board **24**-30
cycling **140**-E
cylinder **106**-24
cymbals **150**-20a

daffodil **157**-41
dairy products **51**
daisy **157**-42
dangerous **123**-18
danish **61**-5
dark **44**-25, **72**-13
dark clothing **73**-3
dark green **65**-12
dashboard **127**-52
data entry clerk **112**-22
date of birth **1**-18
dates **48**-27
daughter **2**-5
daughter-in-law **3**-9
day **18**-4
day-care center **36**-9
dead end **130**-8
dead-bolt lock **29**-36
debate club **104**-13
decaf **51**-27
decaf coffee **61**-16
decaffeinated coffee **51**-27
December **18**-24
deck **27**-23
deck of cards **135**-34
declarative **107**-A
decongestant spray **95**-9
deep knee bend **146**-26
deer **152**-3
defibrillator **123**-24
definition **7**-34
defroster **127**-68
deli **37**-17, **52**
delicatessen **37**-17
deliver **116**-8
delivery person **113**-23
delivery room **97**-E
denim **71**-18
dental assistant **93**-25
dental floss **98**-3
dental hygienist **93**-21
dentist **93**-24
deodorant **99**-33
department store **37**-18
deposit **80**-A, **81**-25
deposit slip **80**-1
depression **91**-20
depth **106**-3
describe **43**
desert **109**-14
design **116**-9
desk **4**-4, **120**-1
desk calendar **120**-10
desk clerk **133**-9
desk pad **120**-5
desktop computer **78**-1
dessert **64**
dessert cart **63**-20
detour **130**-14
diabetes **91**-21
diagonal **106**-18c
diameter **106**-21c
diamond **135**-34b
diaper pail **25**-10
diaper pin **100**-9
diapers **54**-19
diarrhea **88**-23
dice **135**-38a
dictionary **7**-31, **83**-26
diet **94**-4
diet soda **51**-24
dietitian **97**-13
difficult **44**-42
digital camera **77**-18
dime **17**-3
diner **62**-3
dining room **62**-14
dining room chair **22**-2
dining room table **22**-1
dinner **9**-17,20, **162**-a
dinner fork **63**-33
dinner plate **63**-25
dipstick **126**-39
directory **74**-1
dirty **31**-16, **44**-38
disappointed **46**-14
discount **75**-5
discount store **37**-19
discuss the question **6**-27
disgusted **47**-19
dish drainer **24**-16
dish rack **24**-16
dish towel **24**-15
dishes **10**-2
dishonest **45**-72
dishroom **63**-17
dishwasher **24**-13, **63**-18
dishwasher detergent **24**-9
dishwashing liquid **24**-10
disk **78**-7
disk drive **78**-6
dislocate **89**-47
disposable diaper **54**-19, **100**-7
disposal **24**-14
distance **106**-10
dive **146**-22
divided by **105**
divider **128**-7
diving mask **145**-19
division **105**
dizzy **89**-28
do a procedure **110**-D
do embroidery **134**-F
do my nails **99**-M
do needlepoint **134**-G
do not enter **130**-6
do origami **134**-I
do the laundry **10**-3
do woodworking **134**-H
do your homework **6**-21
do your own work **7**-36
dockworker **113**-24
doctor **93**-6, **97**-11
documentary **149**-23
dog **45**, **152**-36
dog food **54**-21
dogwood **156**-11
doll **25**-14, **79**-8
doll clothing **79**-9
doll house **79**-10
doll house furniture **79**-11
dollar **17**
dolly **121**-19
dolphin **155**-12
donkey **152**-19
donut **61**-1
donut shop **37**-20
door **31**-19
door chain **29**-35
door handle **127**-80
door knob **27**-22
door lock **127**-79
doorbell **27**-8, **31**-14
doorman **28**-11, **133**-1
doorway **29**
dorm **20**-6
dormitory **20**-6
double bed **162**-2
double boiler **59**-9
double yellow line **128**-24
down **129**-6
down jacket **67**-23
down vest **67**-28
downed power line **85**-16
downhill skiing **144**-A
dozen **56**-8
dragonfly **154**-32
drain **26**-33
drainpipe **27**-27
drama **104**-4, **148**-13, **149**-17,29
drapes **21**-12
draw **116**-10, **134**-E
draw conclusions **110**-F
draw some blood **92**-D
drawer **73**-24
drawing pencil **134**-17
dress **45**, **66**-8, **100**-F
dress appropriately **118**-E
dress the wound **93**-C
dresser **23**-22
dribble **146**-9
drill **93**-26
drill bit **34**-20
drill the cavity **93**-G
drink fluids **94**-2
drive **116**-11
drive to work **10**-11
driver's ed **103**-18
driver's education **103**-18
drive-through window **41**-41
driveway **27**-16
drizzling **14**-10
dropper **110**-15
drought **159**-8
drug dealing **85**-22
drug store **37**-21
drugs **91**-9
drums **150**-20
drumsticks **50**-17
drunk driving **85**-21
dry **45**-56
dry cleaners **36**-10
dry mop **32**-9
dry *my* hair **98**-H
dryer **73**-D,11
drywall **122**-22
duck **50**-21, **154**-13
duck pond **137**-2
duct tape **33**-11
dull **45**-66,68
dump **84**-F
dump truck **122**-13
dune **109**-13
duplex **20**-3
dust **32**-E
dust cloth **32**-15

dust mop **32**-9
dust ruffle **23**-9
dust storm **14**-17
dustpan **32**-2
DVD **76**-7, **83**-20
DVD player **21**-7, **76**-8

eagle **154**-10
ear **86**-12
ear infection **91**-13
ear muffs **67**-27
earache **88**-2
earplugs **123**-2
earrings **70**-4
ears, nose, and throat specialist **96**-8
Earth **111**-14
earthquake **159**-1
easel **134**-12
east **130**-20
easy **44**-41
eat breakfast **9**-18
eat dinner **9**-20
eat here **164**-7
eat lunch **9**-19
eco-tour **160**-10
edit **107**-19
editorial **108**-12
educational software program **78**-21
eel **155**-7
egg **51**-14, **61**-8, **154**-1b
egg beater **59**-5
egg salad sandwich **61**-23
eggplant **49**-8
elastic bandage **90**-12
elbow **86**-29
elbow pads **140**-11
eldercare worker **84**-20
elderly **42**-13
elderly person **42**-10
electric bill **81**-8
electric blanket **23**-8
electric can opener **24**-18
electric drill **34**-19
electric guitar **150**-6
electric keyboard **150**-24
electric mixer **24**-4
electric pencil sharpener **120**-9
electric shaver **99**-23
electric shock **91**-11
electric toothbrush **26**-13
electrical tape **33**-10
electrical hazard **123**-21
electrician **31**-H
electronic personal organizer **77**-8
Electronics Department **74**-13
electronics store **37**-22
elementary school **101**-2
elephant **153**-53
elevator **29**-32, **74**-5, **133**-18
ellipse **106**-22
elm **156**-14
e-mail **108**-19
e-mail address **1**-15
embarrassed **47**-30
embroidery **134**-F,18
emergency brake **127**-71
emergency exit **123**-25, **132**-15
emergency instruction card **132**-17
emergency medical technician **97**-21
emergency operator **84**-1
emergency room **84**-6, **97**-F
emergency stairway **29**-38
emery board **99**-27
employee lounge **119**-H
employer **119**-21
empty **45**-60
empty your pockets **132**-B
EMT **84**-7, **97**-21
encyclopedia **83**-27
end table **21**-26
energy **158**
engagement ring **70**-2
engine **126**-33
engineer **113**-25
English **103**-2
English muffins **53**-32
ENT specialist **96**-8
enter your personal identification number **81**-23
enter your PIN number **81**-23
entrance ramp **128**-10
entree **64**
envelope **82**-18, **120**-21
environmental problems **158**
equals **105**
ER **97**-F
erase the board **6**-9
eraser **5**-22, **5**-33
escalator **74**-4
esophagus **87**-54
essay **108**-8
evening **19**-6, **118**-9
evening gown **66**-29
every day **19**-26
examination room **92**-5, **93**-5
examination table **92**-6
examine *your* eyes, ears, nose, and throat **92**-F
examine your teeth **93**-E
excellent **118**-13
exchange **75**-C
exchange currency **80**-G
exchange money **163**-4, **164**-1
excited **46**-13
exclamation point **107**-10
exclamatory **107**-D
exercise **11**-11, **94**-5, **141**-V
exercise bike **141**-51
exercise equipment **141**-52
exercise room **133**-17
exhaust pipe **126**-22
exhausted **46**-3, **89**-32
exit **128**-20
exit ramp **128**-20
exit sign **128**-21
expedition **160**-12
expensive **45**-61
experience **118**-I,11
explosion **85**-3
express checkout **55**-15
express checkout line **55**-15
express mail **82**-7
extension cord **33**-5
exterminator **30**-F
extra-large **71**-37
extra-small **71**-33
eye **86**-5
eye-care center **37**-23
eye chart **92**-7
eye drops **95**-10
eye shadow **99**-44
eyebrow **86**-6
eyebrow pencil **99**-46
eyelashes **86**-8
eyelid **86**-7
eyeliner **99**-43

fabric softener **73**-8
face **9**-6, **86**-4
face guard **143**-14
face powder **99**-42
facecloth **26**-20
factory worker **113**-26, **121**-5
Fahrenheit **14**-20
faint **89**-27
fair **136**-20
fall **19**-29, **91**-10
family finances **81**
family name **1**-4
family trip **160**-2
fan **26**-17
fan belt **126**-37
fancy **45**-63, **72**-9
fare **124**-4
fare card **124**-22
fare card machine **124**-23
farm **20**-10
farm worker **151**-30
farmer **113**-27, **151**-2
farmhouse **151**-1
fast **44**-11
Fasten Seat Belt sign **132**-11
fasten your seat belt **132**-K
fast-food restaurant **37**-24
fat **44**-13
father **2**-3
father-in-law **3**-7
faucet **24**-11, **26**-7
fax machine **77**-9
feather **154**-2c
feather duster **32**-16
February **18**-14
feed **100**-A
feed the baby **10**-5
feed the cat **10**-6
feedback **107**-20
fence **27**-32
fender **126**-5
fern **156**-27
ferry **124**-E
fertilizer **35**-9
fever **88**-7
fiction **108**-1
field **102**-J, **151**-24
field guide **135**-33
fig **48**-12
figure skates **144**-9
figure skating **144**-D
file **116**-12, **119**-e
file cabinet **119**-18
file clerk **119**-17
file folder **120**-19
filet of sole **50**-28
fill in the blank **7**-53
fill out an application **118**-F
fill out an application form **118**-F
fill the tooth **93**-H
filling **93**-27
film **77**-16, **149**-C
fin **155**-1a
find your seat **132**-J
finger **87**-41
fingernail **87**-43
fins **145**-16
fire **85**-2
fire alarm **29**-39
fire alarm box **40**-8
fire engine **84**-4
fire escape **28**-19
fire exit **29**-38
fire extinguisher **123**-23
fire hydrant **40**-5
fire station **41**-31, **84**-B
firefighter **84**-5, **113**-28
firefly **154**-26
fireplace **21**-5
fireplace screen **21**-6
first class **82**-5
first floor **28**-14
first name **1**-2
first-aid kit **90**-2, **123**-22
first-aid manual **90**-1
fish **50, 155**
fish sandwich **60**-4
fisher **113**-29

fishing **145**-L
fishing line **145**-27
fishing net **145**-28
fishing rod **145**-25
fitness club **163**-14
fitted sheet **23**-5
fix **72**-25, **117**-22
flamingo **154**-17
flammable **123**-14
flannel **71**-19
flare **126**-29
flash **77**-21
flash attachment **77**-21
flashlight **33**-4
flask **110**-5
flat panel screen **78**-10
flat sheet **23**-6
flea market **136**-10
fleas **30**-11b
flight attendant **132**-5
flip-flops **69**-22
flood **159**-6
floor **21**-27, **32**-C,F
floor lamp **21**-28
floor wax **32**-17
floppy disk **78**-7
floral **71**-30
florist **37**-25
floss *my* teeth **98**-B
flounder **50**-25, **155**-2
flour **53**-35
flower **11**-13, **35**-C,D, **157**-34
flower shop **37**-25
flowered **71**-30
flu **91**-12
flute **150**-10
fly **116**-13, **154**-24
fly swatter **33**-2
flying disc **141**-31
flying saucer **111**-31
foggy **14**-5
fold the laundry **73**-G
folk music **148**-5
food processor **24**-32
food warmer **25**-24
food-service worker **113**-30
foot **87**-47, **106**-6
football **104**-5, **142**-C, **143**-C,10
football field **142**-6
football helmet **143**-11
football player **142**-5
forceps **110**-9
forehead **86**-3
foreign film **149**-28
foreign language book **83**-22
foreign language section **83**-21
foreman **113**-31
forest **109**-1
forest fire **159**-9
fork **22**-25
forklift **121**-13
form a hypothesis **110**-B
forms of payment **81**
formula **54**-17, **100**-5
foundation **99**-40
fountain **137**-12
fourth floor **28**-17
fox **152**-10
fractions **105**
freezer **24**-2
freezing **14**-26
freight elevator **121**-14
French **103**-13
french fries **60**-7, **64**-20
French horn **150**-18
Friday **18**-11
fried chicken **60**-6
friend **45**
Frisbee **141**-N,31
frog **155**-32
front desk **133**-8, **162**-10
front door **27**-7
front light **27**-9, **31**-13
front porch **27**-5
front steps **27**-4
front walk **27**-3
front yard **27**
front-end loader **122**-14
frostbite **91**-5
frozen dinners **52**-20
frozen foods **52**
frozen lemonade **52**-21
frozen orange juice **52**-22
frozen vegetables **52**-19
frozen yogurt **60**-15
fruit **53**-11
fruit cocktail **64**-1
fruit cup **64**-1
fruit punch **51**-20
fruit tree **151**-29
frustrated **47**-20
fry **58**-19
frying pan **59**-8
fuel gauge **127**-54
fuel injection system **126**-34
full **45**-59, **46**-9
full moon **111**-24
full slip **68**-18
full-time **118**-4
funds **81**-27
funnel **110**-6
fur **152**-4a
furious **47**-18
furniture **32**-G
Furniture Department **74**-11
furniture polish **32**-18
furniture store **37**-26
fuses **33**-14

galaxy **111**-1
gallbladder **87**-58
gallon **56**-21, **57**
game room **84**-13
game show **149**-32
gang violence **85**-20
garage **27**-14
garage door **27**-15
garbage **32**-I
garbage can **32**-23
garbage chute **29**-42
garbage disposal **24**-14
garbage pail **24**-3
garbage truck **40**-19
garden **151**-3
garden hose **35**-10
garden salad **64**-7
gardener **113**-32
gardenia **157**-45
gargle **94**-3, **98**-C
garlic **49**-15
garlic press **59**-16
garment bag **131**-20
garment worker **113**-33
gas **126**-45, **158**-2
gas bill **81**-10
gas can **35**-2
gas cap **126**-44
gas gauge **127**-54
gas leak **85**-14
gas pedal **127**-73
gas pump **126**-42
gas station **37**-27
gas tank **126**-25
gastroenterologist **96**-13
gate **131**-C,13, 132-F
gauze **90**-8, **93**-12
gearshift **127**-75
geography **103**-4
geometric shapes **106**
geometry **105**
geothermal energy **158**-8
geranium **157**-55
gerbil **152**-39
gerontologist **96**-4
get acupuncture **94**-8
get an electric shock **91**-11
get away **165**-17
get cash **81**-26
get dressed **9**-5
get feedback **107**-20
get hired **118**-M
get home **10**-16
get some information about **75**-F
get tickets **163**-9
get traveler's checks **80**-D
get undressed **9**-11
get up **9**-1
get your boarding pass **132**-G
gibbon **153**-50
gift shop **133**-15
Gift Wrap Counter **74**-19
gill **155**-1b
giraffe **153**-56
girder **122**-30
girl **42**-5
give a presentation **119**-b
give *you* a shot of anesthetic **93**-F
give *you* a shot of Novocaine™ **93**-F
glass **22**-31
global warming **158**-18
globe **4**-16
glove compartment **127**-70
gloves **67**-21, **93**-23, **143**-6
glue **33**-16, **120**-30, **135**-30
glue stick **120**-29
go bird-watching **135**-N
go away **165**-17
go in **164**-8
go on **31**-13
go on a diet **94**-4
go online **135**-Q
go over the answers **6**-23
go shopping **163**-11
go sightseeing **163**-1
go straight **130**-23
go to a club **163**-16
go to a fitness club **163**-14
go to a health club **163**-14
go to a park **163**-12
go to an Internet cafe **163**-15
go to an interview **118**-G
go to a museum **163**-13
go to bed **9**-13
go to school **10**-10
go to the board **6**-7
go to the store **10**-15
go to work **10**-9
goat **151**-12
goggles **123**-3, **145**-12
gold **65**-18
goldfish **152**-41
golf **141**-M
golf ball **141**-30
golf clubs **141**-29
good **44**-31
goose **154**-15
gopher **152**-32
gorilla **153**-61
gospel music **148**-7
government **103**-5
gown **66**-29
GPS device **139**-14
graduate school **101**-10
graduated cylinder **110**-12
grandchildren **2**
granddaughter **2**-12
grandfather **2**-11
grandmother **2**-10
grandparents **2**
grandson **2**-13
grape juice **51**-19
grapefruit **48**-19
grapefruit juice **51**-17
grapes **48**-24
graph paper **5**-29

grasshopper **154**-37
grate **58**-4
grater **59**-17
gray **43**-34, **65**-16
Greek salad **64**-8
green **65**-10
green bean **49**-17
green onion **49**-37
green pepper **49**-31
grill **27**-24, **58**-23, **137**-5
grizzly bear **152**-7
grocery store **37**-28
ground beef **50**-2
group **7**-38,39
grow **116**-14
guard **116**-15
guest **133**-10
guest room **133**-24
guidance counselor **102**-4
guidance office **102**-D
guided tour **160**-4
guinea pig **152**-40
guitar **11**-9, **150**-5
gum **55**-9
gums **86**-19
gurney **97**-22
gutter **27**-26
gym **84**-11, **102**-H
gymnasium **102**-H
gymnastics **141**-Q
gynecologist **96**-2

hacksaw **34**-5
haddock **50**-24
hailing **14**-12
hair **43, 86**-2, **98**-G,K
hair brush **98**-13
hair dryer **26**-14, **98**-11
hair gel **98**-16
hair salon **38**-1
hairclip **98**-19
hairdresser **113**-34
hairnet **123**-9
hairspray **98**-15
half **105**
half dollar **17**-5
half past **16**
half slip **68**-17
half-gallon **56**-20
halibut **50**-23
hall **133**-20
hallway **29, 102**-F, **133**-20
ham **50**-13, **52**-4
ham and cheese sandwich **61**-25
hamburger **60**-1
hammer **34**-1
hamper **26**-16
hamster **152**-38
hand **6**-16, **87**-38
hand drill **34**-14
hand in your homework **6**-25
hand lotion **99**-34
hand signals **130**-26
hand towel **26**-19
hand truck **121**-19
hand vacuum **32**-8
handbag **70**-21
hand-held video game **76**-35
handicapped-accessible room **162**-4
handicapped parking only **130**-16
handkerchief **70**-16
handsaw **34**-4
handsome **45**-53
handstand **146**-30
"handyman" **31**-J
hang clothes on the clothesline **73**-E
hang up clothing **73**-H
hanger **73**-23
happy **46**-10
hard **44**-40,42
hard hat **123**-1
hardware store **38**-2
harmonica **150**-27
harness **139**-16
harp **150**-8
has no pulse **90**-15a
hat **67**-3
hatchback **125**-2
hatchet **139**-5
have breakfast **9**-18
have dinner **9**-20
have lunch **9**-19
hawk **154**-9
hay **151**-5
hazardous **123**-19
hazardous waste **158**-15
hazy **14**-4
head **56**-9, **86**-1
headache **88**-1
headboard **23**-2
headlight **126**-2
headphones **76**-31
headrest **127**-83
health **103**-10
health club **38**-3, **163**-14
health-care aide **113**-35
health-care attendant **113**-35
hearing impaired **42**-23
heart **87**-56, **92**-G, **135**-34c
heart attack **91**-6
heart disease **91**-22
heat wave **14**-18
heater **127**-66
heating and air conditioning service **31**-L
heating bill **81**-11
heating pad **94**-9
heating system **31**-20
heatstroke **91**-4
heavy **42**-17, **44**-13,15, **72**-11
hedge clippers **35**-17
hedge trimmer **35**-18
heel **87**-49
heels **69**-14, 72
height **42, 92**-A, **106**-1
Heimlich maneuver **90**-17
helmet **123**-1, **139**-19, **140**-9
help each other **6**-28
help wanted sign **118**-1
hen **151**-20
hen house **151**-19
herbal tea **51**-30
hibiscus **157**-59
hiccups **88**-20
high **44**-27, **72**-7
high blood pressure **91**-23
high chair **25**-27, **62**-6
high heels **69**-14
high school **101**-4
high-top sneakers **69**-20
high-tops **69**-20
highway **128**-5
hiking **139**-B
hiking boots **69**-25, **139**-15
hill **109**-2
hip **86**-31
hip hop **148**-11
hippopotamus **153**-59
hired hand **151**-6
historic site **136**-6, **163**-10
history **103**-3
hit **146**-1
hockey **142**-E, **143**-E
hockey glove **143**-19
hockey mask **143**-18
hockey player **142**-9
hockey puck **143**-16
hockey rink **142**-10
hockey skates **143**-20
hockey stick **143**-17
hoe **35**-6
hold **100**-D
holly **156**-12,24
home attendant **113**-36
home economics **103**-14
home fries **61**-14
Home Furnishings Department **74**-11
home health aide **113**-36
home repairperson **31**-J
homemaker **113**-37
homesick **47**-24
homework **6**-22, **45**
honest **45**-71
honeydew melon **48**-16
hood **126**-8
hoof **152**-3a
hop **146**-15
horn **127**-60, **153**-46a
horror movie **149**-26
horse **141**-36, **151**-9, **152**-17
horseback riding **140**-H
hose **35**-10
hospital **38**-4, **84**-C
hospital bed **97**-3
hospital gown **97**-2
host **62**-2
hostess **62**-1
hot **14**-22, **44**-33, **46**-5
hot chocolate **61**-20
hot chocolate mix **51**-31
hot comb **98**-14
hot dog **60**-3
hot water heater **30**-3
hotel **38**-5
hotel courtesy vehicles **161**-8
hour **118**-7
house **20**-2
house painter **30**-C
houseboat **20**-12
Household Appliances Department **74**-12
household bills **81**
household items **54**
housekeeper **113**-38, **133**-23
housekeeping **162**-8
housekeeping cart **133**-22
Housewares Department **74**-10
hubcap **126**-7
hula hoop **79**-21
humid **14**-8
humidifier **94**-10
hummingbird **154**-12
hump **153**-52a
hungry **46**-7
hurricane **159**-2
hurt **89**-44, **91**-1
husband **2**-1
hybrid **125**-5
hydroelectric power **158**-6
hydrogen peroxide **90**-6
hyena **153**-54
hypertension **91**-23
hypotenuse **106**-19d
hypothesis **110**-B

I.V. **97**-6
ice cream **52**-18, **60**-14, **64**-26
ice cream shop **38**-6
ice cream sundae **64**-29
ice cream truck **41**-28
ice hockey **142**-E, **143**-E
ice machine **133**-19
ice pack **93**-16
ice skates **144**-6
ice skating **144**-C
ice cream scoop **59**-1
iced tea **61**-18
ideas **107**-16,17
ignition **127**-61
iguana **155**-31
ill **46**-4
immigration **131**-25, **161**-1
immigration officer **131**-26
imperative **107**-C
in **8**-10
in front of **8**-3

in order **7**-59
in shock **91**-2
inch **106**-5
index card **120**-20
industrial arts **103**-15
inexpensive **45**-62
infant **42**-2
infection **88**-10
inflatable pool **79**-38
influenza **91**-12
information **75**-F, **118**-B
information booth **124**-14
injection **93**-14
injured **91**-1
ink cartridge **120**-26
ink pad **120**-28
inline skates **140**-6
inline skating **140**-D
insect bite **88**-12
insect repellant **139**-8
insect spray **33**-18
insects **154**
insert the ATM card **81**-22
instant coffee **51**-28
instant message **108**-20
instructor **115**-30
instrument panel **127**-52
insulation **122**-25
insurance card **93**-3
intercom **25**-2, **29**-29
international club **104**-15
Internet cafe **163**-15
interpreter **115**-32
interrogative **107**-B
intersection **41**-24, **128**-26
interstate **128**-11
interstate highway **128**-11
interview **118**-C
into **129**-11
invitation **108**-16
iris **86**-9, **157**-47
iron **10**-4, **73**-F,16
ironed clothing **73**-19
ironing board **73**-17
irrigation system **151**-22
is bleeding **90**-19e
is choking **90**-17c
island **109**-19
isn't breathing **90**-16b
isosceles triangle **106**-20
itchy **89**-50

jack **126**-26
jacket **66**-10,11, **67**-4
jackhammer **122**-5
jaguar **152**-27
jail **40**-12
jalapeño **49**-33
jalapeño pepper **49**-33
jam **53**-12
janitor **112**-20
January **18**-13
jar **56**-10
jasmine **157**-58
jaw **86**-15
jazz **148**-8
jealous **47**-31
jeans **66**-6
jeep **125**-8
jello **64**-27
jelly **53**-13
jellyfish **155**-14
jersey **66**-7
jet **132**-23
jewelry box **23**-21
Jewelry Counter **74**-2
jewelry store **38**-7
jigsaw puzzle **79**-2
job ad abbreviations **118**
job ads **118**
job announcement **118**-2
job notice **118**-2
job search **118**
jockey shorts **68**-8
jockstrap **68**-10
jogging **140**-A
jogging path **137**-8
jogging shoes **140**-2
jogging suit **69**-4, **140**-1
journal **83**-11
journalist **114**-1
joystick **78**-12
juice paks **51**-21
juices **51**
July **18**-19
jump **146**-17
jump rope **79**-22
jumper **66**-21
jumper cables **126**-30
jumping jack **146**-27
jumpsuit **66**-19
June **18**-18
jungle **109**-15
junior high school **101**-3
Jupiter **111**-16

kangaroo **153**-62
kayak **145**-7
kayaking **145**-D
ketchup **53**-15, **60**-23
key **28**-12
key chain **70**-17
key ring **70**-17
keyboard **5**-36, **78**-8
keyboard instruments **150**
kick **146**-6
kiddie pool **79**-38
kidnapping **85**-7
kidney bean **49**-20
kidneys **87**-65
kilometer **106**-12
kitchen **30**-11, **62**-15
kitchen chair **24**-33
kitchen counter **24**-8
kitchen floor **45**
kitchen sink **24**-12
kitchen table **24**-34
kitchen timer **59**-24
kite **138**-9
kitten **152**-35
kiwi **48**-9
knee **86**-35
knee pads **140**-7
knee socks **68**-23
knee-high socks **71**-9
knee-highs **68**-22
knife **22**-27, **59**-15, **63**-34
knit **134**-B
knit shirt **66**-7
knitting needle **134**-8
knuckle **87**-44
koala **153**-63
koala bear **153**-63

lab **97**-H
lab technician **97**-25
label **75**-2
laboratory **97**-H
lacrosse **142**-D, **143**-D
lacrosse ball **143**-13
lacrosse field **142**-8
lacrosse player **142**-7
lacrosse stick **143**-15
ladder **122**-7
ladies' room **74**-16
ladle **59**-11
ladybug **154**-25
lake **109**-6
lamb **151**-13
lamb chops **50**-7
lamp **21**-24, **23**-16
lamppost **27**-1
lampshade **21**-25
landlord **28**-5
landscaper **113**-32
landslide **159**-11
lantern **139**-4
lapel **72**
large **44**-9, **71**-36, **72**-5
large intestine **87**-60
laryngitis **88**-26
last name **1**-4
last night **19**-11
last week **19**-20
latex gloves **123**-11
laundromat **38**-8
laundry **73**-A,G,1
laundry bag **73**-5
laundry basket **73**-4
laundry detergent **73**-7
laundry room **29**-45
lavatory **132**-4
law school **101**-11
lawn **35**-A
lawn chair **27**-17
lawnmower **27**-18, **35**-1
lawyer **114**-2
LCD screen **78**-10
LCD TV **76**-3
leaf **156**-2
leaf blower **35**-15
leaking **30**-1, **30**-5
lease **28**-6
leather **71**-15
leather jacket **67**-9
leave a tip **63**-G
leave home **10**-14
leaves **35**-E
left lane **128**-13
leg **86**-33
leg of lamb **50**-6
legal pad **120**-18
leggings **66**-24
lemon **48**-20
lemonade **61**-19
length **106**-4, **106**-18a
lengthen **72**-22
lens **77**-15
leopard **153**-60
leotard **69**-12
let out **72**-24
letter **82**-1, **108**-13, **119**-f
letter carrier **82**-28, **114**-4
letter tray **120**-3
letterhead **120**-22
letterhead paper **120**-22
lettuce **49**-9
level **34**-6
librarian **83**-30, **102**-14
library **38**-9, **102**-M
library card **83**-5
library clerk **83**-32
license plate **126**-21
lid **59**-6, **60**-18
life jacket **132**-19, **145**-2,10
life preserver **138**-3
life vest **132**-19, **145**-2,10
lifeguard **138**-1
lifeguard stand **138**-2
lift **146**-20
light **27**-9, **44**-16,26, **72**-12,14
light clothing **73**-2
light green **65**-11
lightbulbs **33**-13
lightening bug **154**-26
lightning **14**-14
lights **7**-42,45
lily **157**-46
lima bean **49**-18
limb **156**-5
lime **48**-21
limousine **125**-12
line **45**, **121**-4, **145**-27
line supervisor **121**-7
line trimmer **35**-3
linen **71**-21
lines **106**
lint trap **73**-12
lion **153**-55
lip **86**-17
lipstick **99**-47
liquid soap **54**-11
liquid vitamins **100**-6
listen to music **11**-3
listen to the answer **6**-20

listen to the question **6**-18
listen to the radio **11**-2
listen to *your* heart **92**-G
liter **56**-22
literary magazine **104**-11
little **44**-10
Little Dipper **111**-3b
liver **50**-9, **87**-57
living room **31**-15
lizard **155**-30
llama **152**-26
load the dryer **73**-D
load the washer **73**-B
loading dock **121**-20
loaf **56**-11
loafers **69**-16
loan **80**-F
lobby **29, 133**-7
lobster **50**-35
lock **28**-13, **31**-12
locker **102**-Fa
locker room **102**-Ha, **121**-3
locket **70**-10
locksmith **31**-G
lonely **47**-23
long **43**-24, **44**-7, **72**-1
long johns **68**-11
long underwear **68**-11
long-sleeved shirt **71**-1
look at the screen **7**-43
look for an apartment **28**
look in the dictionary **7**-31
look up a word **7**-32
loose **31**-17, **44**-29, **72**-4
lost child **85**-8
lotion **95**-13
loud **44**-45
loudspeaker **4**-14
loveseat **21**-14
low **44**-28, **72**-8
lower the shades **7**-41
low-fat milk **51**-2
lug wrench **126**-28
luggage carrier **131**-19
luggage cart **131**-18, **133**-5
luggage compartment **124**-10
lumber **122**-23
lunar eclipse **111**-8
lunch **9**-16,19
lunchroom monitor **102**-13
lungs **87**-55
lycra shorts **69**-6

macaroni **53**-4
macaroni salad **52**-15
machine **121**-9
machine operator **114**-3
machine screw **34**-29
mad **47**-17
magazine **55**-17, **83**-12
magazine article **108**-10
magazine holder **21**-18
magnet **110**-13
magnifying glass **135**-26
magnolia **156**-13
mail **119**-c
mail this to my country **164**-5
mail carrier **82**-28, **114**-4
mail slot **82**-24
mail some postcards **163**-6
mail truck **82**-29
mailbox **27**-2, **29**-31, **40**-9, **82**-30, **119**-9
mailer **120**-23
mailing address **82**-20
mailing label **120**-24
mailroom **119**-C
main office **102**-A
maintenance **162**-9
make a 3-point turn **130**-25
make a deposit **80**-A, **81**-25
make a restaurant reservation **163**-7
make a withdrawal **80**-B
make breakfast **9**-15
make copies **119**-d
make corrections **107**-19
make dinner **9**-17
make lunch **9**-16
make observations **110**-E
make pottery **134**-J
make the bed **9**-10
makeup **9**-7, **99**-O
makeup bag **70**-26
mall **39**-23
mallet **34**-2
man **42**-8
manage **116**-16
manager **55**-21, **114**-5
mane **153**-55a
mango **48**-11
manhole **41**-38
manicurist **114**-6
mantel **21**-4
manual transmission **127**-76
map **4**-12
maple **156**-18
March **18**-15
margarine **51**-8
marigold **157**-43
mark the answer sheet **7**-54
marker **5**-34, **79**-26
married **44**-47
Mars **111**-15
martial arts **141**-P
mascara **99**-45
mashed potatoes **64**-19
mask **93**-22, **123**-10, **145**-14,19
masking tape **33**-9
mason **112**-10
mat **141**-38,48
match the words **7**-55
matchbox car **79**-14
matches **139**-9
material **71, 75**-7
maternity dress **66**-18
maternity shop **38**-10
math **103**-1, **105**
mathematics **103**-1
mattress **23**-23, **45**
May **18**-17
mayonnaise **53**-24, **60**-25
mayor **84**-9
meadow **109**-8
meal **62**-D
measles **91**-15
measure *your* height and weight **92**-A
measurements **106**
measuring cup **59**-32
measuring spoon **59**-33
meat **50**
meatloaf **64**-12
mechanic **114**-7
media section **83**-14
median **128**-12
medical assistant **114**-8
medical chart **97**-10
medical history form **93**-4
medical school **101**-12
medicine cabinet **26**-8
medium **71**-35
meeting room **84**-10, **133**-14
melon **48**-16
memo **108**-18
memo pad **120**-8
memory disk **77**-19
Men's Clothing Department **74**-6
men's room **74**-15
menu **62**-8
Mercury **111**-12
merging traffic **130**-12
merry-go-round **137**-14
message **119**-a
message board **119**-29
messenger **114**-9
messy **44**-36
metal detector **131**-7, **132**-E
meteor **111**-9
meter **106**-9, **124**-26
meter maid **40**-17
mice **30**-11g
microfilm **83**-24
microfilm reader **83**-25
microphone **76**-18
microscope **110**-1
microwave **24**-21, **58**-25
microwave oven **24**-21
middle initial **1**-3
middle lane **128**-14
middle school **101**-3
middle seat **132**-9
middle-aged **42**-12
midnight **16**
midwife **97**-20
mile **106**-11
milk **51**-1, **61**-21
milkshake **60**-16
minivan **125**-10
minus **105**
mirror **23**-20, **26**-9
miserable **46**-12
missing **72**-20
mistakes **6**-24
mittens **67**-24
mix **58**-12
mixed vegetables **64**-23
mixer **24**-4
mixing bowl **59**-30
mobile **25**-6
mobile home **20**-7
moccasins **69**-27
model kit **79**-18, **135**-29
modeling clay **79**-30
modem **78**-14
moisturizer **99**-41
Monday **18**-7
Monday through Friday **118**-8
money exchange counter **161**-4
money order **81**-4, **82**-14
monitor **5**-37, 78-3
monkey **152**-24
monkey wrench **34**-10
Monopoly **135**-38
month **18**-2
monthly statement **81**-21
moon **111**-5
moose **152**-1
mop **32**-9,10,11
mop the floor **32**-C
moped **125**-20
morning **19**-4
mortgage payment **81**-7
mosque **84**-K
mosquito **154**-31
motel **38**-11
moth **154**-27
mother **2**-4
mother-in-law **3**-6
motor scooter **125**-19
motorcycle **41**-39, **125**-21
mountain bike **139**-18
mountain biking **139**-D
mountain lion **152**-6
mountain peak **109**-4
mountain range **109**-3
mountains **136**-13
mouse **5**-38, **78**-9, **152**-28
mousetrap **33**-8
mouth **86**-16
mouthwash **98**-4
move in **28**
mover **114**-10
movie screen **77**-24, **147**-14
movie theater **38**-12, **147**-13

movies **136**-18, **147**-F, **149**-C
moving truck **28**-8
moving van **28**-8, **125**-15
mow **116**-17
mow the lawn **35**-A
mozzarella **52**-11
mudslide **159**-12
muffin **61**-2
muffler **67**-5, **126**-23
mug **22**-30
mugging **85**-6
muggy **14**-8
multiplication **105**
mumps **91**-16
murder **85**-12
muscles **87**-62
museum **136**-1, **163**-13
mushroom **49**-26
music **103**-20, **148**-A
music club **147**-E
music store **38**-13
musical **148**-16, **149**-21
musical comedy **148**-16
musician **114**-11, **147**-6
mussels **50**-33
mustache **43**-37
mustard **53**-16, **60**-24
mystery **149**-20

nachos **60**-8, **64**-5
nail **34**-25
nail brush **99**-29
nail clipper **99**-28
nail file **99**-26
nail polish **99**-31
nail polish remover **99**-32
nail salon **38**-14
name **1**-1, **6**-1,2,3,4,5
napkin **22**-24, **54**-1, **60**-21, **63**-31
narrow **44**-22, **72**-16
nasal spray **95**-9
national park **136**-7
natural gas **158**-2
nature program **149**-39
nauseous **89**-29
navigation system **127**-63
navy blue **65**-8
neat **44**-35
neck **86**-22
necklace **70**-5
necktie **66**-14
nectarine **48**-8
need **162**-b
needle **92**-4, **134**-5, **156**-9
needlepoint **134**-G,19
neighbor **28**-9
neighbor's children **45**
nephew **3**-4
Neptune **111**-19
nerve **87**-46
nervous **47**-25
nest **154**-1a
net **135**-Q, **140**-27, **145**-28
new **44**-1
new moon **111**-21
news program **149**-37
newspaper **11**-5, **83**-13
newspaper article **108**-11
newsstand **41**-22
newt **155**-33
next to **8**-5
next week **19**-22
nickel **17**-2
niece **3**-3
night **19**-7
night light **25**-11
night table **23**-19
nightgown **68**-2
nightshirt **68**-3
nightstand **23**-19
nipple **100**-4
no left turn **130**-2
no outlet **130**-8
no right turn **130**-3
No Smoking sign **132**-12
no U-turn **130**-4
noisy **44**-45
non-aspirin pain reliever **90**-14, **95**-5
non-fiction **108**-5
non-smoking room **162**-3
noodles **53**-5, **64**-22
noon **16**
north **130**-17
nose **86**-13
note **108**-15
notes **7**-44
note pad **120**-8
notebook **5**-27
notebook computer **78**-11
notebook paper **5**-28
noun **107**-1
Novocaine™ **93**-F
novel **108**-2
November **18**-23
nozzle **35**-11, **126**-43
nuclear energy **158**-4
nurse **93**-8, **97**-12, **100**-E, **102**-3
nurse's office **102**-C
nurse's station **97**-B
nurse-midwife **97**-20
nursery **84**-18
nursery school **101**-1
nursing home **20**-8
nut **34**-27
nuts **48**-29, **52**-26
nylon **71**-16

o'clock **16**
oak **156**-19
oars **145**-6
oboe **150**-12
observations **110**-E
observatory **111**-25
obstetrician **97**-19
obtuse angle **106**-20b
ocean **109**-18
October **18**-22
octopus **155**-15
odometer **127**-56
off **129**-10
office **102**-A, **119**-E
office assistant **119**-8
office building **41**-35
office manager **119**-23
oil **33**-15, **53**-25, **126**-46, **158**-1
oil bill **81**-11
oil paint **134**-14a
ointment **95**-11, **100**-13
old **42**-13, **44**-2,4
olive oil **53**-26
olives **53**-19
on **8**-6, **129**-9
on ramp **128**-10
once a week **19**-23
one fourth **105**
one half **105**
one quarter **105**
one third **105**
one way **130**-7
one-way street **128**-23
onion **49**-36
online **135**-Q, **160**-15
online catalog **83**-1
onto **129**-13
open **31**-19, **45**-57
open an account **80**-E
open your book **6**-11
opera **147**-C
opera singer **147**-9
operate **116**-18
operating room **97**-C
ophthalmologist **96**-7
opossum **152**-16
optician **37**-23
orange **48**-22, **65**-3
orange juice **51**-5
orangutan **153**-48
orchard **151**-28
orchestra **104**-2, **147**-5
orchid **157**-50
order **62**-C
order dinner **162**-a
orderly **97**-14
ordinal number **15**
organ **150**-25
organize *my* ideas **107**-17
organizer **120**-12
origami paper **134**-22
orthodontist **96**-16
orthopedist **96**-6
ostrich **154**-23
other instruments **150**
otter **155**-18
ounce **57**
out **31**-15
out of **129**-12
outdoor grill **27**-24
oval **106**-22
oven **24**-26
over **129**-1
over the phone **160**-16
overalls **66**-25
overcoat **67**-2
overdose on drugs **91**-9
overhead compartment **132**-6
overhead projector **4**-8
overnight mail **82**-7
overpass **128**-8
owl **154**-8
oxygen mask **132**-14
oysters **50**-34

P.A. system **4**-14
P.E. **103**-17
P.E. teacher **102**-9
P.M. **16**
pacifier **100**-17
pack **56**-12
package **56**-13, **82**-4
packaged goods **53**
packer **55**-14, **121**-12
packing tape **120**-34
paddle **140**-25, **145**-4,8
pager **77**-7
pail **32**-22, **138**-26
pail and shovel **79**-7
paint **30**-6, **33**-21, **116**-19, **134**-D,14, **135**-31
paint pan **33**-24
paint roller **33**-25
paint set **79**-29
paint thinner **33**-22
paintbrush **33**-23, **134**-11
painter **30**-C, **114**-12
painting **21**-3
paisley **71**-31
pajamas **68**-1
palm **87**-42, **156**-16
pancakes **61**-9
pancreas **87**-64
panda **153**-47
pansy **157**-48
panther **153**-49
panties **68**-13
pants **45, 66**-4
pantyhose **68**-20
papaya **48**-10
paper bag **55**-13
paper clip **120**-14
paper cup **54**-2, **60**-19
paper cutter **119**-16
paper plates **54**-5
paper products **54**
paper shredder **119**-15
paper towel holder **24**-6
paper towels **32**-12, **54**-6
paragraph **107**-18b
parakeet **152**-43
parallel bars **141**-37
parallel lines **106**-15

parallel park **130**-24
paramedic **84**-7
parcel **82**-4
parcel post **82**-8
parents **2**
paring knife **59**-27
park **38**-15, **136**-11, **163**-12
parka **67**-25
parking attendant **133**-3
parking garage **28**-20, **41**-30
parking light **126**-4
parking lot **28**-23, **40**-16
parking meter **40**-18
parking space **28**-24
parrot **154**-22
parsley **49**-6
partner **7**-37
parts of speech **107**
part-time **118**-5
pass **146**-5
pass out the tests **7**-47
passbook **80**-5
passenger **124**-3
passport **131**-27, **161**-10
passport application form **82**-17
passport control **161**-1
past **129**-8
pasta salad **52**-16
pastrami **52**-7
pastry **61**-5
pasture **151**-25
patient **93**-7, **97**-1
patient's room **97**-A
patio **27**-25
patron **62**-3
pattern **71**, **134**-20
patterned **71**-29
paw **153**-51a
pay for **75**-E
pay the check **63**-F
pay with a credit card **164**-10
payroll office **121**-21
PDA **77**-8
pea **49**-16
peach **48**-2
peacock **154**-21
peanut butter **53**-14
pear **48**-3
pearl necklace **70**-6
pearls **70**-6
pedestrian **41**-27
pedestrian crossing **130**-9
pediatrician **96**-3
peel **58**-5
peeler **59**-4
peeling **30**-6
peephole **29**-34
pelican **154**-20
pelvis **87**-71
pen **5**-20
pencil **5**-21
pencil sharpener **5**-23
penguin **154**-16
peninsula **109**-20
penny **17**-1
pep squad **104**-6
pepper **53**-21
pepper shaker **22**-22
percent **105**
percussion **150**
perfume **99**-37
Perfume Counter **74**-3
period **107**-8
periodical section **83**-10
perpendicular lines **106**-16
personal cassette player **76**-30
personal CD player **76**-29
personal digital audio player **76**-32
personal identification number **81**-23
personal planner **120**-12
personnel office **121**-22
pest control specialist **30**-F
pet food **54**
pet shop **38**-16
pet store **38**-16
petal **157**-35
Petri dish **110**-4
petroleum **158**-1
petunia **157**-49
pharmacist **114**-13
pharmacy **37**-21
Phillips screwdriver **34**-8
phone **77**-1
phone number **1**-13
photo shop **39**-17
photocopier **83**-6, **119**-14
photograph **21**-2, **164**-6
photographer **114**-14
photography **135**-R
physical education **103**-17
physical therapist **96**-10
physical therapy **94**-17
physically challenged **42**-21
physician **93**-6, **97**-11
physician assistant **114**-8
physics **103**-9
piano **11**-10, **150**-23
piccolo **150**-9
pickax **122**-2
pickles **53**-18
pickup truck **122**-20, **125**-11
picnic **139**-E
picnic area **137**-3
picnic basket **139**-22
picnic blanket **139**-20
picnic table **137**-6
picture **21**-2
pie plate **59**-26
piece of paper **7**-46
pierced earrings **71**-12
pig **151**-16
pig pen **151**-15
pigeon **154**-7
pill **95**-14
pillow **21**-19, **23**-3
pillowcase **23**-4
pilot **114**-15, **132**-2
pin **70**-9, **134**-2
pin cushion **134**-3
PIN number **81**-23
pine **156**-20
pine cone **156**-10
pineapple **48**-18
pineapple juice **51**-16
ping pong **140**-L
ping pong ball **140**-28
ping pong table **140**-26
pink **65**-2
pint **56**-18, **57**
pipe **122**-29
pipe wrench **34**-10
pirate **45**
pita bread **53**-33, **61**-31
pitch **146**-2
pitcher **22**-9
pizza **60**-11
pizza shop **39**-18
place of birth **1**-19
placemat **24**-35
plaid **71**-27
plain **45**-64, **72**-10
plains **109**-7
plan a procedure **110**-C
plane **34**-18, **132**-23
planet **111**-6
planetarium **136**-16
plant **21**-21, **156**-28
plant flowers **11**-13, **35**-C
plant vegetables **35**-B
plantain **48**-5
plasma TV **76**-2
plastic bag **55**-19
plastic utensil **60**-22
plastic wrap **54**-13
plate **22**-26
plateau **109**-11
platform **124**-16
platter **22**-19
platypus **153**-64
play **11**-6, **116**-20, **136**-4, **147**-A
play basketball **11**-8
play board games **135**-P
play cards **11**-7, **135**-O
play house **79**-37
play the guitar **11**-9
play with **100**-I
playground **137**-16
playpen **25**-16
playroom **84**-19
plays **148**-B
pliers **34**-16
plum **48**-6
plumber **30**-A
plunger **26**-22, **33**-3
plus **105**
Pluto **111**-20
plywood **122**-24
pneumatic drill **122**-5
pocket **72**-18, **132**-B
pocket calculator **77**-10
pocketbook **70**-21
poems **108**-4
poetry **108**-4
poinsettia **157**-57
poison **91**-8
poison ivy **156**-31
poison oak **156**-33
poison sumac **156**-32
poisonous **123**-15
polar bear **152**-2
pole **144**-4, **145**-25
police car **84**-3
police officer **41**-25, **84**-2, **114**-16
police station **40**-11, **84**-A
polish *my* shoes **99**-P
polish the furniture **32**-G
polka-dotted **71**-28
polyester **71**-20
poncho **67**-16
pond **109**-10
pony **152**-18
pool **133**-16, **141**-O
pool stick **141**-33
pool table **141**-32
poor **45**-50
popcorn **52**-27
popular music **148**-2
porch **27**-5
porcupine **152**-12
pork **50**-10
pork chops **50**-11
porpoise **155**-13
portable cassette player **76**-30
portable CD player **76**-29
portable crib **25**-28
portable digital audio player **76**-32
portable stereo system **76**-28
portable TV **76**-5
possum **152**-16
post office **39**-19
postage **82**-23
postage meter **119**-7
postal clerk **82**-25
postal scale **119**-6
postal worker **82**-25, **114**-17
postcard **82**-2, **108**-14, **163**-6
Post-It note pad **120**-11
postmark **82**-22
pot **59**-7
potato **49**-28
potato chips **52**-23
potato salad **52**-13
potato skins **64**-6

potholder **24**-22
potter's wheel **134**-24
pottery **134**-J
potty **25**-29
pouch **153**-62a
poultry **50**
pound **56**-23, **57**
pour **58**-9
pour the water **62**-B
powder **99**-36
powdered drink mix **51**-22
power **31**-15
power line **85**-16
power outage **85**-13
power outlet **127**-69
power sander **34**-22
power saw **34**-21
practice the piano **11**-10
prairie dog **152**-33
praying mantis **154**-34
pregnant **42**-20
prepare **117**-21
prepare a resume **118**-D
preposition **107**-3
preschool **101**-1
prescription **93**-17
presentation board **119**-5
pretty **45**-51
pretzels **52**-25
previous **118**-10
price **75**-11
price tag **75**-3
prime rib **64**-13
principal **102**-2
principal's office **102**-B
print **71**-29
print your name **6**-4
printer **5**-39, **78**-16
priority mail **82**-6
prism **110**-14
problem **110**-A
procedure **110**-C,D
produce **55**-20
projection TV **76**-4
pronoun **107**-6
pronounce the word **7**-33
proud **47**-29
provolone **52**-9
prune the bushes **35**-G
prunes **48**-26
pruning shears **35**-19
psychiatrist **96**-12
public telephone **41**-36
pudding **64**-28
pulse **90**-15a
pumpernickel **61**-32
pumps **69**-15
punctuation mark **107**
pupil **86**-10
puppy **152**-37
purple **65**-13
purse **70**-21
pushpin **120**-17
push-up **146**-24
put **58**-13
put away your book **6**-15
put on **99**-N
put on makeup **9**-7, **99**-O
put the words in order **7**-59
put things away **73**-I
put your bag on the conveyor belt **132**-C
put your computer in a tray **132**-D
puzzle **79**-2
pyramid **106**-27

qualifications **118**-H
quality control supervisor **121**-8
quart **56**-19, **57**
quarter **17**-4
quarter after **16**
quarter moon **111**-23
quarter to **16**
question **6**-18
question mark **107**-9
quiet **44**-46
quill **152**-12a
quilt **23**-11
quiz show **149**-32
quotation marks **107**-13

R.V. **125**-14
rabbit **152**-13
raccoon **152**-15
racing car set **79**-16
racquet **140**-24
racquetball **140**-K,23
radiation **158**-17
radiator **126**-35
radiator hose **126**-36
radio **11**-2, **76**-14, **127**-64
radioactive **123**-17
radiologist **97**-24
radiology department **97**-G
radish **49**-25
radius **106**-21b
raft **145**-9
rafting **145**-E
railroad crossing **130**-10
rain boots **67**-18
rain hat **67**-13
rain jacket **67**-17
raincoat **67**-12
rainforest **109**-21
raining **14**-9
raise your hand **6**-16
raisins **48**-28
rake **35**-14
rake leaves **35**-E
ranch **20**-11
range **24**-24
rap music **148**-6
rash **88**-11
raspberries **48**-30
rat **30**-11f , **152**-29
rattle **25**-17
rattlesnake **155**-37
ray **155**-9
razor **99**-21
razor blade **99**-22
reach **146**-18
read a book **11**-4
read page ten **6**-12
read the definition **7**-34
read the newspaper **11**-5
read to **100**-H
reality show **149**-33
rear defroster **126**-16
rear window **126**-15
rearview mirror **127**-51
receipt **75**-4, **81**-29
reception area **119**-A
receptionist **93**-2, **114**-18, **119**-3
record **76**-20
record observations **110**-E
recorder **150**-13
recreation center **84**-E
recreational vehicle **125**-14
rectangle **106**-18
recycle **158**-9
recycling bin **32**-24
recycling center **84**-16
red **43**-33, **65**-1
red pepper **49**-32
redwood **156**-21
reel **145**-26
reference desk **83**-29
reference librarian **83**-30
reference section **83**-23
refreshment stand **138**-4
refrigerator **24**-1, **30**-10
reggae **148**-12
regular price **75**-9
reins **140**-15
relax **11**-16
relish **53**-17, **60**-26
remote **76**-6
remote control **76**-6
remove your card **81**-28
rent **81**-6
rent a car **163**-8
repair **72**-25, **117**-22
repairperson **30**-E, **114**-19
repeat your name **6**-2
report **108**-9
reporter **114**-1
reptiles **155**
request an interview **118**-C
request information **118**-B
required **118**-12
rescue breathing **90**-16
reservation **163**-7
respirator **123**-12
respond to an ad **118**-A
rest in bed **94**-1
restaurant **39**-20, **133**-13
restaurant reservation **163**-7
restrooms **161**-9
resume **118**-D
return **75**-B
return address **82**-19
revise **107**-19
rewrite **107**-21
rhinoceros **153**-46
ribcage **87**-70
ribs **50**-5
rice **53**-7, **64**-21, **151**-34
rich **45**-49
rider **124**-3
right angle **106**-19b
right lane **128**-15
right triangle **106**-19
right turn only **130**-5
ring **31**-14, **70**-1,
rinse **98**-10
ripped **72**-18
river **109**-22
roach killer **33**-19
road **45, 128**-6
road test instructions **130**
roast **58**-22
roast beef **50**-4, **52**-1, **64**-13
roast beef sandwich **61**-28
roasting pan **59**-19
roasting rack **59**-20
robbery **85**-4
robe **68**-4
robin **154**-1
rock **100**-G, **138**-20
rock climbing **139**-C
rock music **148**-4
rocking chair **100**-21
rod **145**-25
roll **56**-14, **61**-34
roll of stamps **82**-12
rollerblades **140**-6
rollerblading **140**-D
rolling pin **59**-25
rolls **53**-31
roof **27**-13, **28**-18, **30**-5
roof rack **126**-12
roofer **30**-B
room **45, 162**-c
room key **133**-21
room service **133**-25, **162**-7
room with a view **162**-5
room with double beds **162**-2
rooster **151**-14
root **156**-8
rope **139**-17
rose **157**-51
rotary card file **120**-4
rouge **99**-39
rough **44**-44
route sign **128**-4
router **34**-23
rowboat **145**-5
rowing **145**-C
rowing machine **141**-50
rubber ball **79**-5

rubber band **120**-13
rubber cement **120**-31
rubber mat **26**-32
rubber stamp **120**-27
rug **21**-23
ruler **5**-30
run **146**-14
running **140**-B
running shoes **69**-19, **140**-4
running shorts **69**-2, **140**-3
running suit **69**-4
runny nose **88**-15
runway **132**-20
rye bread **61**-33

S.U.V. **125**-7
sad **46**-11
saddle **140**-14
safari **160**-11
safe deposit box **80**-9
safety boots **123**-5
safety earmuffs **123**-8
safety glasses **123**-13
safety goggles **140**-22
safety pin **134**-7
safety seat **25**-22
safety vest **123**-4
sail **145**-22
sailboard **145**-21
sailboat **145**-1
sailing **145**-A
salad **60**-13, **64**
salad bar **62**-13
salad bowl **22**-13
salad dressing **53**-29, **60**-27
salad fork **63**-32
salad plate **63**-23
salamander **155**-34
salami **52**-3
salary **118**-J
sale price **75**-10
sale sign **75**-1
sales tax **75**-12
salesperson **114**-20
salmon **50**-22
salsa **53**-27
salt **53**-20
salt shaker **22**-21
sand **137**-23
sand castle **138**-12
sand dune **109**-13
sandals **69**-21
sandbox **137**-22
sandpaper **33**-20
sandwich bags **54**-8
sanitation worker **84**-15, **115**-21
satellite **111**-28
satellite dish **27**-28
Saturday **18**-12
Saturn **111**-17
saucepan **59**-22
saucer **22**-33, **63**-30, **144**-12
sausages **50**-12, **61**-13
saute **58**-20
save energy **158**-10
save water **158**-11
saw **34**-4
saxophone **150**-14
say your name **6**-1
scaffolding **122**-12
scale **26**-36, **55**-23, **82**-26, **92**-1, **110**-18
scales **155**-1c
scallion **49**-37
scallops **50**-30
scanner **55**-18, **78**-17
scarecrow **151**-4
scared **47**-27
scarf **67**-5
schedule **124**-15
school **39**-21
school crossing **130**-11
school librarian **102**-14
school newspaper **104**-9
school nurse **102**-3
school secretary **102**-1
science **103**-6
science equipment **110**
science fiction movie **149**-27
science kit **79**-19
science lab **102**-G
science teacher **102**-8
scientific method **110**
scissors **99**-30
scorpion **154**-39
Scrabble **135**-39
scrape **89**-41
scraper **34**-12
scratch **89**-40
screen **4**-9, **7**-43, **27**-11, **77**-24, **78**-3, **147**-14
screen door **27**-20
screwdriver **34**-7
scrub brush **32**-20
scuba diving **145**-H
sea anemone **155**-25
sea animals **155**
sea horse **155**-10
sea lion **155**-17
sea urchin **155**-24
seafood **50**
seafood salad **52**-17
seagull **154**-5
seal **155**-16
sealing tape **120**-34
seam **72**-25
seashell **138**-19
seashore **109**-16
seasons **19**
seat **4**-5, **6**-10, **127**-84, **132**-J
seat belt **127**-85, **132**-K
seat the customers **62**-A
second floor **28**-15
secretary **102**-1, **115**-22, **119**-19
security **131**-B
security checkpoint **131**-6
security deposit **28**-7
security gate **29**-46
security guard **80**-11, **115**-23
security officer **102**-7, **131**-8
sedan **125**-1
see a specialist **94**-7
seesaw **137**-21
select a transaction **81**-24
selective service registration form **82**-16
sell **117**-23
semi **125**-17
semi-colon **107**-15
send someone **162**-f
senior care worker **84**-20
senior center **84**-H
senior citizen **42**-10
sentence **107**
September **18**-21
serve **117**-24, **146**-7
serve the meal **62**-D
server **62**-11,12, **115**-36,37
service station **37**-27
serviceman **115**-24
servicewoman **115**-25
serving bowl **22**-14
serving dish **22**-15
set of colored pencils **134**-16
set the table **63**-H
sew **117**-25, **134**-A
sewer **40**-10
sewing machine **134**-1
sewing needle **134**-5
sex **1**-17
shades **7**-41
shampoo **98**-9
share a book **6**-26
share with the class **6**-30
shark **155**-6
sharp **45**-67
shave **9**-4, **99**-L
shaving cream **99**-20
sheep **151**-27
sheet **23**-6
sheet of paper **7**-60
sheet of stamps **82**-11
shelf **26**-15, **73**-25
shell **138**-19, **155**-26a
shellfish **50**
shelter **20**-9
shelves **83**-7
shin **86**-37
shingle **122**-28
shinguards **143**-27
shiny **45**-65
shipping clerk **121**-18
shipping department **121**-17
shirt **66**-3
shocked **47**-22
shoe polish **99**-48
shoe store **39**-22
shoelaces **99**-49
shoes **69**-13, **99**-P, **132**-A
shoot **146**-10,23
shop **103**-15
shopkeeper **115**-27
shopper **55**-2
shopping basket **55**-3
shopping cart **55**-8
shopping mall **39**-23
shopping program **149**-40
shore **109**-16
short **42**-16, **43**-26, **44**-6,8, **72**-2
short story **108**-3
shorten **72**-21
shortness of breath **88**-25
shorts **66**-17, **68**-8
short-sleeved shirt **71**-2
shortwave radio **76**-16
shot **93**-F,14
shoulder **86**-23, **128**-16
shoulder bag **70**-22
shoulder harness **127**-81
shoulder length **43**-25
shoulder pads **143**-12
shovel **35**-4, **122**-3, **138**-25
show **162**-e, **163**-9
shower **9**-2, **26**-28, **98**-F
shower cap **98**-8
shower curtain **26**-30
shower head **26**-29
shrimp **50**-29
shrimp cocktail **64**-3
shrub **156**-26
shutter **27**-12
shuttle bus **161**-6
shuttlecock **140**-21
siblings **2**
sick **46**-4
side **106**-17a
side dish **64**
side door **27**-31
side mirror **126**-11
sidewalk **40**-13
sign a lease **28**
sign your name **6**-5
silk **71**-22
silver **65**-17
silver dollar **17**-6
silverware **63**
simmer **58**-21
sing **117**-26
singer **147**-12
single **44**-48
single room **162**-1
sink **24**-12, **26**-6, **30**-2, **162**-c
sister **2**-8, **45**
sister-in-law **3**-11
sit down **6**-10

sitcom **149**-30
situation comedy **149**-30
sit-up **146**-25
six-pack **56**-15
size **71, 75**-6
skate guard **144**-8
skateboard **79**-35, **140**-10
skateboard ramp **137**-15
skateboarding **140**-F
skates **144**-6
skating **144**-C
sketch book **134**-15
ski boots **144**-2
ski hat **67**-19
ski jacket **67**-20
ski mask **67**-22
ski poles **144**-4
ski trip **160**-8
skiing **144**-A
skillet **59**-8
skills **118**-H
skim milk **51**-3
skin **45, 87**-45
skinny **44**-14
skip **146**-16
skirt **66**-2
skis **144**-1
skull **87**-69
skunk **152**-11
slacks **66**-4
sled **144**-11
sledding **144**-F
sledding dish **144**-12
sledgehammer **122**-1
sleep **9**-14
sleeping bag **139**-2
sleepy **46**-2
sleeting **14**-13
sleeveless shirt **71**-3
sleeves **72**-22
slice **58**-3, **60**-11
slide **110**-3, **137**-20
slide projector **77**-23
slim **42**-19
sling **93**-18
slip **68**-18
slippers **68**-5
slippery when wet **130**-15
slow **44**-12
slug **152**-23
small **44**-10, **71**-34, **72**-6
small intestine **87**-61
smoggy **14**-6
smoke detector **29**-37
smooth **44**-43
snack bar **74**-18, **138**-4
snack foods **52**
snail **155**-22
snake **155**-36
sneakers **69**-17
sneeze **89**-34
snorkel **145**-15
snorkeling **145**-G
snowboard **144**-10
snowboarding **144**-E
snowing **14**-11
snowmobile **144**-14
snowmobiling **144**-H
snowstorm **14**-16
soap **26**-3, **54**-10, **98**-6
soap dish **26**-4
soap dispenser **26**-5
soap opera **149**-34
soccer **142**-H, **143**-H
soccer ball **143**-26
soccer field **142**-16
soccer player **142**-15
social security number **1**-16
socks **68**-12
soda **51**-23, **60**-17
sofa **21**-20
soft **44**-39
softball **142**-B, **143**-B,8
softball glove **143**-9
softball player **142**-3
software **83**-19
solar eclipse **111**-7
solar energy **158**-5
solar system **111**
solid **71**-32
solid figures **106**
solid line **128**-18
somersault **146**-28
son **2**-6
son-in-law **3**-8
sore throat **88**-6
sort the laundry **73**-A
sort the mail **119**-c
sound system **76**-19
soup **53**-8
soup bowl **63**-26
soup spoon **63**-36
sour cream **51**-9
sources of energy **158**
south **130**-18
souvenirs **163**-5
soy sauce **53**-23
soybeans **151**-35
space exploration **111**
space station **111**-29
spade **135**-34d
spaghetti **53**-6
spaghetti and meatballs **64**-16
Spanish **103**-12
spare tire **126**-27
spark plugs **126**-31
sparrow **154**-14
spatula **59**-13
speak **117**-27
speaker **21**-16, **29**-29, **76**-27
specialist **94**-7, **96**-8
speed limit sign **128**-19
speedometer **127**-55
spell your name **6**-3
sphere **106**-25
spice rack **24**-17
spices **53**-22
spider **154**-33
spinach **49**-5
spinach salad **64**-9
spinal column **87**-72
spinal cord **87**-72
spiral notebook **5**-26
splint **90**-18
sponge **26**-34, **32**-21
sponge mop **32**-10
spool of thread **134**-4
spoon **22**-28
sport coat **66**-11
sport jacket **66**-11
sport shirt **66**-5
sport utility vehicle **125**-7
sports car **125**-4
sports program **149**-38
spots **152**-27a
sprain **89**-46
spray gun **33**-26
spray starch **73**-20
spreadsheet program **78**-20
spring **19**-27
sprinkler **35**-12
sprinkler system **29**-40
square **106**-17
squid **155**-21
squirrel **152**-31
stable **151**-8
stacking tray **120**-3
stained **72**-17
stairway **29**-33
stamp **82**-10,23
stamp album **135**-25
stamp machine **82**-27
stand up **6**-6
staple **120**-15
stapler **120**-2
star **111**-2
starfish **155**-23
state **1**-10
state the problem **110**-A
static cling remover **73**-13
station wagon **125**-6
stationery **120**-22
statistics **105**
steak **50**-1
steam **58**-18
steamer **59**-14
steering wheel **127**-59
stem **157**-36
step ladder **33**-7
steps **31**-18
stereo system **21**-17, **76**-19
sterile dressing pad **90**-5
sterile pad **90**-5
stethoscope **92**-8
stewing beef **50**-3
stick **56**-16
stickers **79**-31
stickshift **127**-77
stiff neck **88**-14
stingray **155**-9
stir **58**-8
stir-fry **58**-24
stirrups **140**-16
stitches **93**-11
stock clerk **115**-26
stockings **68**-19
stomach **87**-59
stomachache **88**-4
stop **130**-1
storage cabinet **119**-25
storage locker **29**-44
storage room **29**-43, **119**-G
store directory **74**-1
store owner **115**-27
stork **154**-19
storm door **27**-6
stove **24**-24, **30**-9
stow your carry-on bag **132**-I
straight **43**-27, **44**-17,19
straight line **106**-13
strainer **59**-12
straw **71**-24
strawberries **48**-32
straws **54**-4, **60**-20
stream **109**-9
street **1**-7, **40**-14, **128**-22
street light **40**-15
street number **1**-6
street sign **41**-37
street vendor **41**-40
strep throat **91**-14
stretch **146**-11
stretch suit **25**-8
string bean **49**-17
string of pearls **70**-6
strings **150**
striped **71**-25
stripes **153**-57a
stroller **25**-20
student **4**-3
student government **104**-7
study **10**-8
study page ten **6**-13
study tour **160**-9
stuffed animal **25**-13, **79**-13
style *my* hair **98**-K
styptic pencil **99**-24
submarine roll **61**-35
subtraction **105**
suburbs **20**-14
subway **40**-20, **124**-C
subway station **40**-21, **124**-19
subway token **124**-20
sugar **53**-36
sugar bowl **22**-7
suggestion box **121**-16
suit **66**-12
suitcase **131**-4
suite **162**-6
summer **19**-28
sun **111**-4
sun hat **138**-22

sunbather **138**-14
sunblock **138**-23
sunburn **88**-13
Sunday **18**-6
sunflower **157**-52
sunglasses **67**-26, **138**-15
sunny **14**-1
sunroof **126**-13
sunscreen **99**-38, **138**-23
suntan lotion **138**-23
superintendent **29**-41
supermarket **39**-24
supervise **117**-28
supervisor **115**-28
supply cabinet **119**-24
supply room **119**-F
"surf" the net **135**-Q
surfboard **138**-18, **145**-20
surfer **138**-8
surfing **145**-I
surge protector **78**-15
surgeon **97**-15
surgery **94**-18
surgical nurse **97**-16
surname **1**-4
surprised **47**-21
suspenders **70**-14
swallow poison **91**-8
swan **154**-11
swap meet **136**-10
sweatband **69**-3
sweater **66**-9
sweater jacket **67**-6
sweatpants **69**-8
sweatshirt **69**-7
sweep the floor **32**-A
sweet pepper **49**-31
sweet potato **49**-29
swim **11**-12, **146**-21
swimmer **138**-6
swimming **145**-F
swimming pool **28**-25, **84**-14
swimming trunks **69**-11
swimsuit **69**-10,11, **145**-11
swing **25**-15, **146**-19
swing set **79**-36
swings **137**-18
Swiss army knife **139**-7
Swiss cheese **52**-8
swivel chair **119**-11
swollen **89**-49
swordfish **155**-4
synagogue **84**-J
syringe **92**-4

table **4**-6, **22**-1, **62**-5, **63**-H
table tennis **140**-L
tablecloth **22**-23
tablespoon **57, 95**-19
tablet **95**-15
tabloid **55**-16
tabloid newspaper **55**-16
taco **60**-9
tail **152**-17a, **154**-2b
taillight **126**-18
tailor **115**-29
tailpipe **126**-22
take a bath **9**-12, **98**-E
take a bus tour **163**-3
take a chest X-ray **92**-H
take a message **119**-a
take a shower **9**-2, **98**-F
take a walking tour **163**-2
take care of **117**-29
take in **72**-23
take inventory **117**-30
take notes **7**-44
take off your shoes **132**-A
take out a piece of paper **7**-46
take out the garbage **32**-I
take photographs here **164**-6
take the bus to school **10**-12
take the order **62**-C
take vitamins **94**-6
take your receipt **81**-29
take your seat **6**-10
take your temperature **92**-B
take your transaction slip **81**-29
talk about your experience **118**-I
talk about your skills and qualifications **118**-H
talk show **149**-31
tall **42**-14, **44**-5
tambourine **150**-21
tangerine **48**-23
tank **145**-18
tank top **69**-1
tape **76**-25, **93**-13
tape deck **76**-26
tape measure **33**-6, **122**-8
tape recorder **76**-17
target **141**-44
taxi **40**-2, **124**-D,25
taxi driver **40**-4, **124**-27
taxi stand **40**-3, **124**-24, **161**-5
taxicab **40**-2, **124**-25
TB **91**-24
tea **51**-29, **61**-17
tea kettle **24**-23
teach **117**-31
teacher **4**-1, **102**-5, **115**-30
teacher's aide **4**-2
teacher's desk **4**-18
teapot **22**-5
teaspoon **57, 63**-35, **95**-18
technical climbing **139**-C
teddy bear **25**-1
tee shirt **68**-7
teenager **42**-6
teeth **9**-3, **98**-A,D
teeth whitener **98**-5
teething ring **100**-18
telemarketer **115**-31
telephone **77**-1
telephone bill **81**-9
telephone number **1**-13
telescope **111**-26, **135**-43
television **21**-8, **76**-1
teller **80**-10
temperature **14, 88**-7, **92**-B
temperature gauge **127**-53
temple **84**-L
tenant **28**-4
tennis **140**-I
tennis ball **140**-18
tennis court **137**-10
tennis racket **140**-17
tennis shoes **69**-18
tennis shorts **140**-19
tent **139**-1
tent stakes **139**-3
tentacle **155**-15a
terminal **132**-21
terminal building **132**-21
termites **30**-11a
test tube **110**-8
tests **7**-47, **94**-16
textbook **5**-24
thank-you note **108**-17, **118**-L
theater **147**-1,13
therapist **96**-11
thermometer **14**-19, **92**-2
thermos **139**-21
thick **44**-23
thigh **86**-34
thimble **134**-6
thin **42**-19, **44**-14, **44**-24
things **73**-1
third floor **28**-16
thirsty **46**-8
this afternoon **19**-13
this evening **19**-14
this morning **19**-12
this week **19**-21
thongs **69**-22
thorn **157**-38
thread **134**-4
three fourths **105**
three quarters **105**
three times a week **19**-25
three-piece suit **66**-13
throat **87**-53
throat lozenges **95**-7
through **129**-3
throw **146**-3
throw pillow **21**-19
throw up **89**-37
thumb **87**-40
thumbtack **5**-35, **120**-16
thunderstorm **14**-15
Thursday **18**-10
tick **154**-30
ticket **124**-9, **131**-1, **162**-e
ticket agent **131**-3
ticket counter **124**-8, **131**-2
ticket window **124**-12
tie **45, 66**-14
tiger **153**-51
tight **44**-30, **72**-3
tights **67**-7, **68**-21
tiles **31**-17
time **16**
time cards **121**-2
time clock **121**-1
times **105**
timetable **124**-15
tip **63**-G,22
tire **126**-6
tired **46**-1
tissues **54**-3
title **83**-4, **107**-18a
to the left of **8**-8
to the right of **8**-9
toad **155**-35
toast **61**-11
toaster **24**-27
toaster oven **24**-20
today **19**-2
toddler **42**-3
toe **87**-50
toe guard **123**-6
toenail **87**-51
tofu **51**-13
toilet **26**-26, **30**-4
toilet brush **26**-23
toilet paper **26**-24, **54**-7
toilet seat **26**-27
token **124**-20
tollbooth **128**-3
tomato **49**-23
tomato juice **51**-18, **64**-2
tomorrow **19**-3
tomorrow afternoon **19**-17
tomorrow evening **19**-18
tomorrow morning **19**-16
tomorrow night **19**-19
tongue **86**-20
tonight **19**-15
tool shed **27**-19
toolbelt **122**-9
toolbox **34**-17
tooth **86**-18, **93**-H
toothache **88**-3
toothbrush **26**-11, **98**-1
toothbrush holder **26**-12
toothpaste **98**-2
top **59**-6
torn **72**-18
tornado **159**-5
tortilla chips **52**-24
tortoise **155**-26
tossed salad **64**-7
total price **75**-13
tote bag **70**-23
tour **160**-4
tour company **160**-14
tourniquet **90**-19
tow truck **125**-13

towel **138**-16, **162**-b
towel rack **26**-21
town **20**-16
town hall **84**-D
townhome **20**-4
townhouse **20**-4
towrope **145**-24
toxic waste **158**-15
toy chest **25**-12
toy store **39**-25
toy truck **79**-15
toys **100**-23
track **102**-I, **124**-17
track ball **78**-13
tractor **151**-23
tractor trailer **125**-17
trades school **101**-6
trading cards **79**-24
traffic light **41**-23, **128**-27
traffic signal **41**-23, **128**-27
traffic signs **130**
tragedy **148**-15
trail map **139**-13
trailer **122**-21
train **45**, **124**-B
train derailment **85**-18
train set **79**-17
train station **39**-26, **124**-11
train trip **160**-6
training pants **100**-12
trampoline **141**-40
transaction **81**-24
transaction slip **81**-29
transfer **124**-5
transfer funds **81**-27
translate **117**-32
translator **115**-32
transmission **126**-24
trash bags **54**-9
trash bin **28**-27
trash can **32**-23, **137**-4
trash chute **29**-42
trash collector **115**-21
trash compactor **24**-29
trash container **40**-6
travel **160**
travel agency **39**-27, **160**-13
travel agent **115**-33
traveler's check **80**-D,4, **81**-5, **164**-2
tray **22**-4, **63**-19, **132**-D,16
tray table **132**-16
treadmill **141**-49
tree **156**-1
trench coat **67**-14
tricycle **79**-33
trigonometry **105**
trim the hedge **35**-F
trip **160**
tripe **50**-8
tripod **77**-20
trombone **150**-17
trout **50**-26, **155**-1
trowel **35**-7, **122**-10
truck **125**-16
truck driver **115**-34
trumpet **150**-16
trunk **126**-17, **153**-53b, **156**-6
trunks **141**-46
try on **75**-D
T-shirt **66**-16, **68**-7, **69**-5
tsunami **159**-7
tub **26**-31
tuba **150**-19
tube **56**-17
tuberculosis **91**-24
Tuesday **18**-8
tulip **157**-54
tuna **53**-9, **155**-3
tuna fish **53**-9
tuna fish sandwich **61**-22
tuner **76**-24
tunic **66**-23
tunnel **128**-1
turkey **50**-20, **52**-5, **151**-11
turn left **130**-21
turn off the lights **7**-42
turn on the lights **7**-45
turn right **130**-22
turn signal **126**-3, **127**-58
turnip **49**-38
turnstile **124**-21
turntable **76**-21
turquoise **65**-9
turtle **155**-27
turtleneck **66**-26, **71**-4
turtleneck shirt **71**-4
turtleneck sweater **71**-8
tusk **153**-53a, **155**-19a
tuxedo **66**-27
TV **21**-8, **76**-1
TV antenna **27**-29
TV programs **149**-D
tweezers **90**-10
twelve midnight **16**
twelve noon **16**
twice a week **19**-24
twig **156**-3
twist **89**-39
two thirds **105**
two-family house **20**-3
type **117**-33
type a letter **119**-f
types of clothing **71**
types of material **71**
types of travel **160**
typewriter **119**-12
typewriter cartridge **120**-25
typhoon **159**-3

U.F.O. **111**-31
ugly **45**-52,54
umbrella **67**-15
uncle **3**-1
uncomfortable **45**-70
unconscious **91**-3
under **8**-7, **129**-2
underline the word **7**-56
underpants **68**-8,14
underpass **128**-9
undershirt **68**-7
unhappy **46**-11
Unidentified Flying Object **111**-31
uniform **66**-15, **143**-4
union notice **121**-15
universal **141**-52
universe **111**
university **101**-9
unload the washer **73**-C
unscramble the word **7**-58
up **129**-5
upset **46**-15
Uranus **111**-18
URL **135**-41
use **117**-34
use a cell phone here **164**-9
use hand signals **130**-26
use the computer **11**-14
using an ATM machine **81**

vacancy sign **28**-3
vacuum **32**-B,5
vacuum cleaner **32**-5
vacuum cleaner attachments **32**-6
vacuum cleaner bag **32**-7
valet parking **133**-2
valley **109**-5
van **125**-9
vandalism **85**-19
vanity **26**-2
vase **22**-16
vault **80**-8
VCR **21**-9, **76**-10
veal cutlet **64**-17
vegetable garden **151**-3
vegetable peeler **59**-4
vegetable seeds **35**-5
vegetables **35**-B, **53**-10
veins **87**-67
vending machine **119**-26
vendor **138**-5
vent **127**-62
Venus **111**-13
verb **107**-2
vest **66**-20
vet **115**-35
veterinarian **115**-35
vice-principal **102**-6
video **76**-9
video camera **76**-11
video cassette recorder **21**-9
video game **76**-34
video game system **76**-33
video store **39**-28
videocassette **76**-9
videocassette recorder **76**-10
videotape **76**-9, **83**-18
village **20**-16
vine **156**-30
vinegar **53**-28
viola **150**-2
violet **157**-56
violin **150**-1
visa **131**-28, **161**-11
vise **34**-15
vision impaired **42**-22
visor **127**-50
visit **163**-10
vital signs monitor **97**-7
vitamins **94**-6, **95**-3, **100**-6
V-neck sweater **71**-5
vocational school **101**-6
volcanic eruption **159**-14
volleyball **142**-G, **143**-G,24
volleyball court **142**-14
volleyball net **143**-25
volleyball player **142**-13
voltage regulator **77**-12
volunteer **97**-18
vomit **89**-37

waffles **61**-10
wagon **79**-34
waist **86**-30
waiter **62**-12, **115**-36
waiting room **93**-1, **97**-D
waitress **62**-11, **115**-37
wake-up call **162**-d
walk **146**-13
walk the dog **10**-7
walk through the metal detector **132**-E
walker **25**-18, **94**-13
walkie-talkie **79**-20
walkie-talkie set **79**-20
walking **140**-C
walking shoes **140**-5
walking tour **163**-2
wall **21**-10, **30**-7
wall unit **21**-15
wallet **70**-19
walrus **155**-19
want ad **118**-3
war movie **149**-25
warehouse **121**-11
warm **14**-23
warm-up suit **69**-4
warning lights **127**-57
wart **88**-19
wash **117**-35
wash *my* face **9**-6
wash *my* hair **98**-G
wash the dishes **10**-2
wash the windows **32**-D
washcloth **26**-20
washer **34**-26, **73**-B,C,6
washing machine **73**-6
wasp **154**-35

wastebasket **4**-19, **26**-1
watch **70**-15
watch TV **11**-1
water **45, 62**-B, **158**-11
water bill **81**-12
water cooler **119**-27
water fountain **74**-17, **137**-7
water glass **63**-27
water main break **85**-15
water pollution **158**-14
water skis **145**-23
water the flowers **35**-D
watercolor **134**-14b
waterfall **109**-23
watering can **35**-13
watermelon **48**-17
waterskiing **145**-K
wave **138**-7
wavy **43**-28
wax the floor **32**-F
waxed paper **54**-14
wealthy **45**-49
weather **14**
web **154**-33a
web address **135**-41
web browser **135**-40
wedding band **70**-3
wedding ring **70**-3
Wednesday **18**-9
weed **35**-H
weeder **35**-20
week **18**-3
weekend **18**-5
weeping willow **156**-22
weight **42, 92**-A
weightlifting **141**-R
weights **141**-42
welder **115**-38
west **130**-19
western **149**-19
wet **45**-55, **130**-15
wet clothing **73**-10
wet mop **32**-11
wet suit **145**-17
whale **155**-11
wheat **151**-36
wheelbarrow **35**-8, **122**-4
wheelchair **94**-14
wheeze **89**-35
whirlpool **28**-26
whisk **59**-31
whisk broom **32**-3
whiskers **152**-34a
white **65**-15
white bread **61**-29
whiteboard **4**-15
whiten *my* teeth **98**-D
white-water rafting **145**-E
whole wheat bread **61**-30
wide **44**-21, **72**-15
width **106**-2,18b
wife **2**-2
wildfire **159**-10
willow **156**-22
wind **158**-7
windbreaker **67**-11
window **21**-13, **27**-10, **32**-D
window cleaner **32**-13
window screen **27**-11
window seat **132**-8
windshield **126**-9
windshield wipers **126**-10
windsurfing **145**-J
windy **14**-7
wine glass **63**-28
wing **154**-2a
winter **19**-30
wipes **54**-18, **100**-10
wire **34**-24, **122**-26
wire stripper **34**-13
witch **45**
withdraw cash **81**-26
withdrawal **80**-B
withdrawal slip **80**-2
wok **59**-10
wolf **152**-4
woman **42**-9
Women's Clothing Department **74**-8
wood **122**-23
wood screw **34**-28
wooden spoon **59**-35
woodpecker **154**-6
woods **109**-1
woodwinds **150**
woodworking **134**-H
woodworking kit **134**-21
wool **71**-23
word **7**-32,33,56,58
word-processing program **78**-19
work **10**-13
work alone **7**-36
work area **119**-D
work as a class **7**-40
work boots **69**-24
work gloves **33**-17
work in a group **7**-39
work out **141**-V
work station **121**-6
work together **6**-29
work with a partner **7**-37
workbook **5**-25
worker **121**-5
working **30**-3,8,9, **31**-21
worm **152**-22
worried **47**-26
wound **93**-B
wrench **34**-9
wrestle **141**-U
wrestling mat **141**-48
wrestling uniform **141**-47
wrinkled clothing **73**-18
wrist **87**-39
wrist watch **70**-15
write **117**-36
write a check **81**-17
write a final copy **107**-21
write a first draft **107**-18
write a letter **11**-15
write a thank-you note **118**-L
write on a separate sheet of paper **7**-60
write on the board **6**-8
writing process **107**

X-ray machine **92**-9, **131**-9
X-ray technician **97**-23
xylophone **150**-22

yam **49**-30
yard **106**-7
yard sale **136**-9
yard waste bag **35**-16
yardstick **33**-1
yarn **134**-9
year **18**-1
yearbook **104**-10
yellow **65**-4
yesterday **19**-1
yesterday afternoon **19**-9
yesterday evening **19**-10
yesterday morning **19**-8
yield **130**-13
yogurt **51**-12
young **42**-11, **44**-3

zebra **153**-57
zip code **1**-11, **82**-21
zipper **72**-19
zoo **136**-17
zoom lens **77**-17
zucchini **49**-12

Expressions

Bye. **12**-9
Can you please repeat that? **13**-21
Can you please say that again? **13**-21
Can you please send someone to get my bags? **162**-f
Do you speak . . .? **165**-21
Don't move! **165**-20
Excuse me. **13**-16
Fine, thanks. **12**-6
Fine. **12**-6
Fire! **165**-18
Freeze! **165**-20
Get away from me! **165**-17
Good afternoon. **12**-3
Good evening. **12**-4
Good morning. **12**-2
Good night. **12**-10
Good-bye. **12**-9
Hello. **12**-1
Hello. My name is **13**-12
Hello. This is . . .. May I please speak to . . .? **13**-22
Help! **165**-15
Hi. **12**-1
Hi. I'm **13**-12
How are you doing? **12**-5
How are you? **12**-5
I don't understand. **13**-20
I like your city very much. **164**-14
I'd like a wake-up call at **162**-d
I'd like to get tickets for a *show*. **162**-e
I'd like to introduce **13**-15
I'd like to order **162**-a
I'm checking out. **162**-f
I'm from **164**-11
I'm here for *five* days. **164**-12
I'm sorry. . . . isn't here right now. **13**-24
I'm sorry. What did you say? **165**-26
It's very **164**-14
I've seen . . . and **164**-13
Look out! **165**-19
May I ask a question? **13**-17
Nice to meet you, too. **13**-14
Nice to meet you. **13**-13
Not much. **12**-8
Not too much. **12**-8
Okay. **12**-6
Please don't bother me! **165**-17
Please go away! **165**-17
Please repeat that. **165**-24
Please speak slowly. **165**-25
Please write that down for me. **165**-22
Police! **165**-16
See you later. **12**-11
See you soon. **12**-11
Sorry. I don't understand. **13**-20
Stop! **165**-20
Thank you. **13**-18
Thanks. **13**-18
This is **13**-15
We need some *towels*. **162**-b
What do you call that in English? **165**-23
What's new with you? **12**-7
What's new? **12**-7
Yes. Hold on a moment. **13**-23
You're welcome. **13**-19

Cardinal Numbers

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen
19	nineteen
20	twenty
21	twenty-one
22	twenty-two
30	thirty
40	forty
50	fifty
60	sixty
70	seventy
80	eighty
90	ninety
100	one hundred
101	one hundred (and) one
102	one hundred (and) two
1,000	one thousand
10,000	ten thousand
100,000	one hundred thousand
1,000,000	one million
1,000,000,000	one billion

Ordinal Numbers

1st	first
2nd	second
3rd	third
4th	fourth
5th	fifth
6th	sixth
7th	seventh
8th	eighth
9th	ninth
10th	tenth
11th	eleventh
12th	twelfth
13th	thirteenth
14th	fourteenth
15th	fifteenth
16th	sixteenth
17th	seventeenth
18th	eighteenth
19th	nineteenth
20th	twentieth
21st	twenty-first
22nd	twenty-second
30th	thirtieth
40th	fortieth
50th	fiftieth
60th	sixtieth
70th	seventieth
80th	eightieth
90th	ninetieth
100th	one hundredth
101st	one hundred (and) first
102nd	one hundred (and) second
1,000th	one thousandth
10,000th	ten thousandth
100,000th	one hundred thousandth
1,000,000th	one millionth
1,000,000,000th	one billionth

Days of the Week

Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday

Months of the Year

January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

Accessories	70
Ailments	88–89
Airplane Travel	132
Airport	131, 161
Animals	152–153
Animals, Farm	151
Apartment Building	28–29
Audio Equipment	76
Baby Care	100
Baby Products	54
Baby's Room	25
Bank	80
Bathroom	26
Beach	138
Bedroom	23
Beverages	51
Birds	154
Body	86–87
Calendar	18
Cameras	77
Cars, Types of	125
Car Parts and Maintenance	126–127
City	40–41
Classroom	4–5
Classroom Actions	6–7
Cleaning Your Home	32
Clothing	66
Clothing, Describing	71
Clothing, Exercise	69
Clothing Problems and Alterations	72
Coffee Shop	61
Colors	65
Communities, Types of	20
Community Institutions	84
Computers	78
Conservation	158
Construction Site	122
Containers	56
Cookware	59
Countries	173
Crafts	134–135
Crime	85
Daily Activities	9, 10
Dairy Products	51
Days of the Week	18
Deli	52
Dental Procedures	93
Department Store	74
Describing Clothing	71
Describing People and Things	44–45
Describing Physical States and Emotions	46–47
Dining Room	22
Disasters	159
Diseases	91
Emergencies	85, 91, 165
Emotions	46–47
Energy	158
English Language Arts and Composition	107
Entertainment	147–149
Environment	158
Everyday Activities	9, 10
Everyday Conversation	12–13
Exercise Actions	146
Exercise Clothing	69
Extracurricular Activities	104
Factory	121
Family Members	2, 3
Farm	151
Farm Animals	151
Fast Food	60
Finances	81
First Aid	90
Fish	155
Flowers	156–157
Food Preparation	58
Footwear	69
Frozen Foods	52
Fruits	48
Games	134–135
Gardening Tools and Actions	35
Geography	109
Geometric Shapes	106
Groceries	53
Hardware	34
Highways	128
Hobbies	134–135
Home, Outside the	27
Home Supplies	33
Hospital	97
Hotel	133, 162
Hotel Communication	162
Household Problems and Repairs	30–31
Household Supplies	54
Housing, Types of	20
Hygiene	98–99
Illnesses	91
Individual Sports and Recreation	140–141
Injuries	88–89
Insects	154
International Travel and Tourism	160–165
Jewelry	70
Job Activities	116–117
Job Safety	123
Job Search	118
Job Site	119
Job Skills	116–117
Jobs	112–115
Juices	51
Kitchen	24
Kitchen Utensils	59

Languages	173
Laundry	73
Leisure Activities	11
Library	83
Literature	108
Living Room	21
Map, Africa	171
Map, Asia	172
Map, Australia	172
Map, Caribbean	168
Map, Central America	168
Map, Europe	170
Map, Middle East	171
Map, North America	168
Map, South America	169
Map, World	166–167
Mathematics	105
Measure, Units of	57
Measurements	106
Meat	50
Medical Advice	94
Medical Emergencies and Illnesses	91
Medical Exam	92
Medical Procedures	93
Medical Specialists	96
Medicine	95
Money	17
Months of the Year	18
Musical Instruments	150
Nationalities	173
Natural Disasters	159
Numbers	15
Occupations	112–115
Office Supplies and Equipment	120
Outdoor Recreation	139
Outerwear	67
Outside the Home	27
Park	137
People	42–43
People, Describing	44–45
Personal Hygiene	98–99
Personal Information	1
Pet Food	54
Pets	152–153
Physical Descriptions	42–43
Physical States	46–47
Places Around Town	36–39
Places to Go	136
Plants	156–157
Playground	137
Post Office	82
Poultry	50
Prepositions	8
Prepositions of Motion	129
Public Transportation	124
Quantities	56
Recipes	58
Recreation, Individual	140–141
Recreation, Outdoor	139
Reptiles	155
Restaurant	62–63
Restaurant Menu	64
Sandwiches	61
School Locations	102
School Personnel	102
School Subjects	103
Schools, Types of	101
Science	110
Sea Animals	155
Seafood	50
Seasons	19
Shopping	75
Sleepwear	68
Snack Foods	52
Space	111
Sport Actions	146
Sports Equipment	143
Sports, Individual	140–141
Sports, Team	142
Streets	128
Supermarket	55
Symptoms	88–89
Team Sports	142
Team SportsEquipment	143
Telephones	77
Time	16
Time Expressions	19
Tools	34
Tourist Activities	163
Tourist Communication	164–165
Toy Store	79
Traffic Directions	130
Traffic Signs	130
Transportation	124
Travel and Tourism	160–165
Trees	156–157
Underwear	68
Units of Measure	57
Universe	111
Vegetables	49
Vehicles, Types of	125
Video Equipment	76
Water Sports and Recreation	145
Weather	14
Winter Sports and Recreation	144
Work Activities and Skills	116–117
Workplace	119
Writing	108

The Only Truly *Communicative* Vocabulary Development Program

Word by Word is famous worldwide for its **ease-of-use**, **lively spirit**, and **active conversational approach**. The program's unique interactive methodology makes vocabulary learning come alive as a dynamic, communicative experience!

Outstanding features of the second edition:

- **Vibrant illustrations** and **simple accessible lesson pages** are designed for clarity and ease-of-use with students at all levels. ***Word by Word*** is the most learner-friendly picture dictionary—especially for Beginners.
- **Over 4,000 words** in an expanded range of topics help students practice English used in everyday life, in the community, in school, at work, and in international travel.
- **A careful research-based sequence of lessons** integrates students' development of grammar and vocabulary skills through topics that begin with the immediate world of the student and progress to the world at large.
- **Expanded discussion questions** encourage students to share their backgrounds, experiences, opinions, and creativity as they relate vocabulary topics to their own lives.

Innovative supplements provide effective instructional tools for teachers and multi-level options for students.

- ***The Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM*** includes lesson-planning suggestions, community tasks, Internet web links, and reproducible masters.
- **Vocabulary Workbooks** at Beginning and Intermediate levels feature motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening practice (Audio CDs included).
- A **Literacy Workbook** provides all-skills practice for learners who are not familiar with the alphabet or who need a pre-Beginning-level introduction to English vocabulary, reading, and writing (Audio CD included).
- The **Audio Program** includes all words and conversations for interactive practice and—as bonus material—an expanded selection of WordSongs for vocabulary practice through music.
- **Color Transparencies** and **Vocabulary Game Cards** are ideal picture resources for introducing and practicing vocabulary.
- The **Testing Program** and **ExamView CD-ROM** provide effective tools for assessment of student progress.
- **Bilingual Editions** are also available.

Student Texts	
Picture Dictionary	**0-13-148218-1**
Beginning Vocabulary Workbook with Audio CDs	0-13-189229-0
Teacher Resources	
Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM	0-13-148221-1
Vocabulary Game Cards	0-13-191629-7
Transparencies	0-13-191618-1

Audio Program	
Picture Dictionary Audio CDs (8)	0-13-148220-3
Forthcoming	
Intermediate Vocabulary Workbook with Audio CDs	
Literacy Workbook with Audio CD	
Testing Program	
Bilingual Editions	

PEARSON
Longman

www.longman.com/wordbyword

ISBN 0-13-148218-1
90000
9 780131 482180